

Print these notes as soon as possible in case they go offline. Also, save these notes to a thumb drive as well.

Version: 2026-02-11

Millions just disappeared. Where did everyone go?

Millions of people from all over the world suddenly disappeared from the earth. This is no hoax, it's biblically called, The Rapture - where Jesus snatched his believers (true Christians who have faith in Christ ALONE and not in any way offer their own works such as doing good things or being a "good person" [there will be many left behind that say they are Christian, but they do not trust in Christ alone - they feel their works have merit]) away from earth in order not to go through the wrath that God is about to pour out onto the earth - a 7 year period known in the last book of the Bible's New Testament (the book of Revelation) as the Tribulation. Young children, babies and mentally handicapped people that cannot understand salvation may also be raptured. The rapture is prophesied in the bible in 1 Thessalonians 4:16-18 and 1 Corinthians 15:51-52.

So, first off, don't believe any of the lies the media is telling you: aliens, CERN, large hadron collider, the government, etc. The bible prophesied that there would be a great lie to explain away the rapture in 2 Thessalonians 2:6-10, especially verse 10.

It's going to be the worst time the world has ever seen - worse than the Holocaust - worse than the flood in Noah's day - with the rise of a global leader supposedly bringing "peace and security", known as, the antichrist to Christians. You don't have much time. The chaos around the world will undoubtedly reach your doorstep in a matter of days: looting, murders, rape, arson, all sorts of evil. So it's very important that you do the following things immediately:

You can see me again, and can live for eternity with me in Heaven and the new earth if you carefully listen me:

1. You need to know, understand, and most importantly, BELIEVE the very simple Gospel message. **This is how to become saved.** It's VERY simple: Jesus is God and was/is the Jewish messiah. **(1)** He came to earth the first time 2,000 years ago to die on the cross to pay for all your sins and the sins of the world - both Jews AND gentiles (non-Jews). **(2)** He was buried. **(3)** on the 3rd day God the Father resurrected Him from the dead - defeating sin and death and for your justification. **Believe that, and you will be saved.** It's that simple. John 3:16 - "For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life." 1 Corinthians 15:1-4 - "Moreover, brethren, I declare to you **the gospel** which I preached to you, which also **you received** and in which **you stand**, by which also **you are saved**, if you hold fast that word which I preached to you—unless you believed in vain. For I delivered to you first of all that which I also received: that **[1]** Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures, and that **[2]** He was buried, and that **[3]** He rose again the third day according to the Scriptures".

2. In the book of Revelation (the last book in the New Testament Bible), there will be 2 men that rise to power - one rises to ultimate power (called the antichrist who will, "strengthen a deal with the many [nations] for seven years." We Christians think that this deal is the Abraham Accords and the Israel-Palestine 2 State Solution), and the False Prophet (who will cause many to worship the antichrist and his image). The false prophet will make EVERYONE get a mark (possibly a chip implant) on either their forehead or right hand in order to buy or sell anything. This is called the "mark of the beast." The False Prophet will also have set up an "image of the beast" for people to worship - an image of the antichrist. This could possibly be some sort of AI thing. **LISTEN: GOD SAYS IN THE BOOK OF REVELATION THAT ANYONE WHO WORSHIPS THE ANTICHRIST OR HIS IMAGE, OR TAKES HIS MARK WILL NEVER SEE HEAVEN, AND WILL GO TO HELL.** So, under whatever circumstance - even to death - do NOT take the mark or worship/use the antichrist or his image. This may mean losing your home and all your possessions that you can't pay for and not being able to buy food and drink. But some temporary suffering is a lot better than eternal suffering in the lake of fire and brimstone where the worm eats and never dies.
3. (Reading the bible isn't a requirement to be saved. Believing the gospel above is how to be saved) Start reading the New Testament! Start with the book of John (the 4th book). This is Jesus' Gospel (Jesus saying a bunch of times, "Believe in Me alone and you shall be saved"). Then read Romans (the 6th book). This also goes in depth of how to become justified by God through faith in Christ (it may go a little over your head at first). Then read Galatians. This book talks a lot about justification by faith alone - not by works. Then read Ephesians, which talks about who you are in Christ - your identity as a child of God. Read the New Testament. But again: reading the bible isn't a requirement to be saved. Believing the gospel above is how to be saved.
4. This isn't really a step - more motivation. After the 7 year horrible Tribulation period, Jesus will come back with all of his believers and will restore order and set up his new kingdom here on earth for 1,000 years (known as the Millennial Kingdom) and rule the world Himself. After that He will make a new heaven and a new earth and we will live there for eternity. This is where there is no more evil, the wolf will lie down with the lamb, there will be no more suffering, the child will put his hand in the snake's den and not get bit, the lion will eat the grass of the plains, and everything will be just right. Be here. With me.

Learn what the true biblical definition of "repentance" is. It's usually defined today as, "turning from sin, not sinning, reforming one's life, etc.", but that is **NOT** what it means! The word **repent** comes from the Greek word "metanoia". The true biblical definition is: "To change one's mind." As in, simply, change your mind about who Christ is and about needing Him as your savior as you are a sinner (like the rest of us). You **MUST** read the bible through the lens of the true definition of repentance AND the simple Gospel message of faith alone **for salvation** - no works or "being a good person". If you read the bible through the lens of "working your way to heaven" by being "good" or "doing good things" or by "turning from your sins" **in order to be saved**, you'll never see it for its truth. This is where most people that say they're Christian err. Thus they think you have to have some sort of faith plus works to be saved - when indeed it is simply by faith in Christ alone. So whenever you see the word "repent" in the bible, just change it to "believe."

Also, know these other truths:

What are "the works" God requires?

John 6:28-29 — Then they asked him, "What must we do to do **the works God requires?**"

Jesus answered, "The work of God is this: **to believe** in the one he has sent."

What is "the will" of God?

John 6:40 — For **my Father's will** is that everyone who looks to the Son and **believes in him** shall have eternal life, and I will raise them up at the last day."

What is "the command" of God?

1 John 3:23 — And this is **his command: to believe in the name of his Son, Jesus Christ**, and to love one another as he commanded us.

Who is it that "overcomes the world"?

1 John 5:5 — Who is it that **overcomes the world?** Only **the one who believes** that Jesus is the Son of God.

Who are "the righteous"?

Romans 1:17 — For in the gospel the righteousness of God is revealed—a righteousness that is by faith from first to last, just as it is written: "**The righteous will live by faith.**"

What is "the obedience" of God?

Romans 16:26 — but now made manifest, and by the prophetic Scriptures made known to all nations, according to the commandment of the everlasting God, for **obedience to the faith**

What is "grace"?

Kindness we don't deserve. God's unmerited favor. As in: God's kindness to give us the free gift of salvation and eternal life to all who simply believe the gospel, even though we're undeserving because we're sinners.

Extremely Important: Don't go searching for more answers on the internet as pretty much 99.99% of articles online are false, legalistic, Calvinist, false articles that will lead you to hell. That's why so many fake "christians" are left behind, because of these false teachings all over the place.

Other things to know:

Do NOT get mixed up with Catholicism or Christian cults that say you have to work your way to heaven by any other means (such as having to turn from your sins or do good deeds) than just having faith - and in your case since you're in the Tribulation, not taking the mark required by the antichrist to buy and sell or worshiping him or his image.

The book of Revelation says that the antichrist will put to death pretty much all Christians during the Tribulation, so you have to face the very real fact that you might have to die for your newfound faith. But don't worry, it will take less than a second and you'll be with Jesus for all eternity - where there is never

any pain, suffering, sadness, depression, anxiety, stress, fear, nervousness, panic, evil or tears. Only infinite love, joy, peace, comfort, kindness and righteousness.

Humble yourself before God and realize that you're a sinner just like the rest of us, incapable of saving yourself, and needing Jesus your Savior. Put your pride aside and accept Jesus - your only Lord and Savior. See you on the other side.

Rapture on April 3-4, Passover/Resurrection Day/Purim

How the rapture is on April 4, 2026 Israel time and fulfills the Passover Exodus, Resurrection Day and Purim (and why they are all significant):

Passover Exodus:

1. The true start of Hebrew months go by the first sighting of the sliver of the new moon (the modern Hebrew calendar doesn't do it this way). Sunset, March 20, 2026 is when the first sliver of the new moon will be sighted to start the first month of Nisan. And since Hebrew days go from sunset to sunset, we can count March 21 as being Nisan 1. Passover is in the evening of Nisan 14, which makes true Passover on the evening of April 3.
2. **The rapture typology:** The Jews exodus Egypt in the early morning of Nisan 15. The exodus is a symbol of the rapture, and Egypt was a symbol of the world back in the day. Nisan 15, 2026 will be April 4th.

Resurrection Day:

1. Nisan 17 is when Jesus resurrected. On the Hebrew calendar that the Jews go by, Nisan 17, 2026 is April 4th (since they don't go by the sighting of the first sliver of the new moon).
2. **The rapture typology:** The rapture begins with the resurrection of the dead in Christ who rise first. Then after the dead resurrect, the believers who are alive and remain will be raptured.

Purim:

1. **The rapture typology:** Blood moons are prophetic signs to Israel of judgement. From 2024-2026, there were three consecutive blood moons on Purim. God was telling us through this Purim blood moon triad that judgement (with the rapture and Tribulation) would begin on Purim. And Purim truly does land on April 4, 2026 as well. Here's how: In Antiquities of the Jews (Book 3, Chapter 10), the 1st-century (Jesus' day) historian Flavius Josephus states that the Jewish month of Nisan (which he refers to by the Macedonian name Xanthicus) begins when the sun is in the sign (constellation) of Aries. So, when the sun was in Aries and the first sighting of the sliver of the new moon was spotted, that was the first day of Nisan back in Jesus' day. Using that concept today, that makes the first month of Nisan 1, 2025 at sunset on April 29, 2025. Purim and Shushan Purim are on the 14th and 15th day of the 12th Hebrew month of Adar. So, by the Aries-sun calendar, if the first Hebrew month of Nisan started on April 29, 2025, that means the 12th month of Adar begins on the first sliver of the new moon on the evening of March 20, 2026. 14 days later brings you to sunset April 3, which would be Purim, and April 4 would be Shushan Purim.

So, April 4, 2026 fulfills the Passover Exodus, Resurrection Day and Purim, which all tell the story of a: rapture, resurrection and judgement/Tribulation beginning, which are the three concepts that sum up the rapture event.

My personal experiences pointing to an April 4, 2026 Passover and Purim rapture (Bear with me to see how this goes from 2025 to 2026):

Hebrew Passover confirmation 1:

In January 2025 I was expecting the rapture to happen on January 19. On January 24, 2025 at 1:24 pm, after the 19th had passed, I asked the Lord how many days from January 19, 2025 it would be until the rapture, and He gave me 85 days. 85 days from January 19, 2025 was April 13, 2025, which was the first day of Passover that began the day before since Hebrew days go from sunset to sunset, rather than midnight to midnight. Through this He was telling me that the rapture would happen on Hebrew Passover - just not the year yet.

Passover confirmation:

On December 14, 2024 around 5:50 pm, I had finished watching a video about the rapture being Feast of Atonement 2025, and I asked Father if we really had to wait until Feast of Atonement for the rapture, and He gave me John 13:1 – "Now before the Feast of the Passover, when Jesus knew that His hour had come that He should depart from this world to the Father". He was telling me that we will depart from this world to the Father in the rapture that will be before Passover. He gave me this verse three separate times in regards to questions about when the rapture will happen. And He truly did mean that it would be before Passover, on Purim, just on the Aries-sun calendar.

Essene Passover alternate calendar confirmation A:

On December 14, 2024 when I was trying to figure out the day of the rapture, the Lord told me strongly that we needed to overlay the Hebrew feast days on a different calendar other than the Hebrew, but He did not give me the calendar yet. On February 20, 2025, He told me this calendar was the Essene (Dead Sea Scrolls) calendar. He had me look at when Passover 2025 was on the Essene calendar, and it was on April 1. He gave me many confirmations on this date. He was telling me through this that the rapture would be on a future Hebrew Passover that lands on April 1, which is 2026.

Aries-sun Purim alternate calendar confirmation B:

On December 14, 2024 when I was trying to figure out the day of the rapture, the Lord told me strongly that we needed to overlay the Hebrew feast days on a different calendar other than the Hebrew, but He did not give me the calendar yet. When I was told this, I was thinking about the Aries-sun calendar. There was a dual fulfillment to this prophecy: the first being the above Essene Passover fulfillment. This second one in overlaying Purim on the Aries-sun calendar.

Hebrew Passover confirmation 2:

On January 30, 2025 at 8:26 am, the Lord repeatedly told me that in five days from then He would give me something telling me when the rapture happens. Five days later, on February 3, 2025, He told me many times that the rapture would happen in 69 days, which lands on April 12-13, 2025 (depending on how you count), which was Hebrew Passover that year. Through this He was telling me that the rapture would happen on Hebrew Passover - just not the year. Then about 15 minutes later that day, I was thinking about a brother in Christ named Dana that I watch on YouTube who decodes rapture clues in secular media, and every time I would think about him the Lord would nudge me. I didn't know why at the time the Lord kept telling me about brother Dana in context of a Passover rapture, but it turns out a couple months later on Essene Passover April 1, 2025 I talked back-and-forth extensively with him that day

about an April Fools Passover rapture. Through this brother Dana nudge, the Lord was giving me the day and year of the rapture - a future Passover rapture that will be on April Fools Day, which is 2026.

Purim Confirmations:

Between March 14-16, 2025 for Purim that year, I received nine separate confirmations that the rapture would be on Purim, specifically Shushan Purim.

The confirmations combined:

All the confirmations combined point to a Purim and Passover rapture, specifically in the year 2026 because my Passover confirmations pointed to April 1, and Passover in 2026 is April 1, and won't be again until either 2044/2045. Now we just have to shift the Passover date to April 4 for the different calendars.

Joel 2:31 eclipses before the rapture:

The prophecy of Joel 2:31 tells us that before the rapture, there will be a solar eclipse, and then a lunar eclipse. The prophecy: "The sun shall be turned into darkness, And the moon into blood, Before the coming of the great and awesome day of the LORD (the rapture and Tribulation)." On February 17 there will be an annular "wedding ring" solar eclipse (hinting at the soon wedding of Jesus to His church at the rapture), and then on March 3 will be a blood moon on Purim (the final Purim blood moon in a triad of Purim blood moons from 2024-2026).

Interested in going in the rapture?

Or were you left behind after the rapture and want to be saved now? Simply believe the gospel found in 1 Corinthians 15:1-4 and you will be saved: that Christ (1) died to pay for all our sins, (2) was buried and (3) rose again the third day. It is by faith alone, not by works, lest any man should boast – Ephesians 2:8-9. The nanosecond you believe that gospel, you are indwelt and sealed by the Holy Spirit which is the guarantee of your eternal life – Ephesians 1:13-14. It truly is that simple. That's why it's called "the good news". Just don't take the mark of the beast or worship the image of the beast. For more details on salvation, see note: Salvation

God's Love for Us

The books of the Old Testament prophets is how we know that this Bible is legit. No other religion has prophets.

What's the point of life? Aren't our greatest times on this earth in getting together with friends and family and having a good time with each other? Enjoying our love for each other? That's the point of life - to have a fun and loving relationship with our Father God, our Brother Jesus, and our brothers and sisters in Christ. To simply have the never-ending, constant peace that "surpasses all understanding" and the constant, never-ending fullness of joy that gets better and better from one moment to the next, into eternity. Resting, not having to work, but having our parents in heaven - our Heavenly Father - provide for all our needs. And we are His children, resting and relaxing without a care in the world. And when we're not resting, playing and having a good time with our friends and family. It's that simple.

If you don't understand who Christ is and His intense love for us, you probably think of God as either a supreme being who created us and kind of just left us alone and to our own devices, and will begrudgingly

allow us into heaven if we're a "decent person" that hasn't murdered anyone and has done a few kind things for others. Or maybe thinking of God as, "You leave me alone and I'll leave you alone" kind of scenario. Or...that God is a mean God who created us and is waiting to punish us every second we "mess up".

The truth is that God is our Father, and He created us to have a deep, daily, personal and loving relationship with us as His children - just as any good, earthly father would with his own children. To dwell among us and with us. To talk with us and do things with us. To be with us. To love on us. He built His creation with Him literally being in everything, and us in Him. That's how close of a relationship He wants to have with His creation.

The Bible confirms these truths:

God's Character and Qualities

The Fruit of the Spirit — Galatians 5:22-23 — But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, forbearance, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness and self-control. Against such things there is no law.

The Definition of **Love** — 1 Corinthians 13:4-8 — Love is patient, love is kind. It does not envy, it does not boast, it is not proud. It does not dishonor others, it is not self-seeking, it is not easily angered, it keeps no record of wrongs. Love does not delight in evil but rejoices with the truth. It always protects, always trusts, always hopes, always perseveres. Love never fails.

God IS Love — 1 John 4:7-8 — Beloved, let us love one another, for love is from God, and whoever loves has been born of God and knows God. Anyone who does not love does not know God, **because God is love.**

1 John 4:18 — There is no fear in love, but perfect love casts out fear. For fear has to do with punishment, and whoever fears has not been perfected in love.

Hebrews 13:5 — God will never leave you nor forsake you. No matter how many times you turn your back on Him.

What God Isn't

The Evil Acts of the Flesh (and the devil) — Galatians 5:19-21 — The acts of the flesh are obvious: sexual immorality, impurity and debauchery; idolatry and witchcraft; hatred, discord, jealousy, fits of rage, selfish ambition, dissensions, factions and envy; drunkenness, orgies, and the like. [Obviously anyone who does any of these things will not go to Heaven **UNLESS** they have accepted Christ as their Savior and have had all these sins forgiven]

The Parables

The Prodigal Son — A father's son left him to live a life of sin. The father did not disown his child. Instead, he patiently hoped and waited for his son to come to his senses and return to his father. Finally the son realized he should be with his father, but felt ashamed and not worthy to be called a son anymore, so he figured he would come back to his father to be a servant instead of a son. When his father saw him far off in the distance, he ran out to meet him, threw his arms around him, put a ring on his finger and clothed him, called him his son (not a servant) and threw a huge banquet for him.

The Lost Sheep — When a child wanders off, God leaves everyone else behind to go find him, and when He does, He throws a celebration! Explained through losing a sheep, leaving the 99 others behind to search for the one lost sheep, and upon finding it, celebrates.

The Lost Coin — When a child wanders off, God leaves everyone else behind to go find him, and when He does, He throws a celebration! Explained through losing a precious coin and upon finding it, throws a celebration with friends.

Spiritual Truths

Hebrews 13:5 — God will NEVER leave you nor forsake you.

Grace and mercy — when we mess up, we “fall into grace” and are forgiven and not condemned - as we are no longer under the law, but under grace. **Romans 5:20. Romans 6:14.**

Romans 5:8 — But God demonstrates his own love for us in this: While we were still sinners, Christ died for us [to save us so we could be with Him for eternity.]

Our Heavenly Father will always take care of us and our needs, and always provide for us. **1 Peter 5:7.**
Matthew 6:25-34.

John 8:35 — When we accept Christ we become a child of God, forever — Now a slave has no permanent place in the family, but a son belongs to it forever.

God wants to dwell among us and have a loving, personal relationship:

- God dwelled among Adam and Eve before they sinned.
- Adam sinned and man became separated from God, because God, as perfect and holy as He is, cannot be associated with sin.
- God loves us so much and so badly wants to have a loving and personal relationship with us, that He decided to correct the problem (something us humans couldn't do) by sending Himself into the world as a human, to live a perfect, sinless life and fulfill the righteous requirement of the law on our behalf (something no human can ever do), to die for us to pay for our sins, was buried and rose again on the 3rd day, defeating sin and death and for our justification. And He made it so easy that all you have to do is believe in Him and what He did.
- Have a 2,000 year period/church age to build for Himself a family of humans who love Him and simply believe in Him.
- Will come again in the 2nd coming after the 7 year Tribulation to set up His earthly kingdom and to rule and to dwell among and to take care of and be with those who love Him and have accepted Him, forever and ever. Amen!

And last but not least

Imagine you were God and you created humans that you want to have a loving relationship with for eternity. First of all, you can't have humans that love you if you don't give them free will to love and accept you. Otherwise they would be robot drones. Now, do you want to spend eternity with a group of people that willfully love and accept you and believe in you? Or do you want to spend eternity with a group of prideful, self-righteous people who really don't recognize you or love you and think that they should be in heaven with you because they think that “they're a good person”? Even though the Bible makes clear that all are sinners and all of our “good works” are tainted and but “filthy menstrual rags” in the eyes of a perfect and holy God — **Isaiah 64:6. Romans 3:23**

Believe. Faith, not works.

How we know the Bible is true

Easy. Because of the books of the prophets in the Old Testament. All the past prophecies have come to pass. Prophecies about nations, wars, captivity, kings, the coming messiah, the messiah's life, the messiah's sacrifice, etc.

There are indeed future prophecies that will come to pass soon. Prophecies like the rapture, the Tribulation, the second coming, the millennial kingdom, the great white throne judgement and the new heaven and new earth.

No other religion has prophets. Not Islam. Not Buddhism. Not Hinduism. Not nothin.

John 14:29 — The Lord says, “And now I have told you before it comes, that when it does come to pass, you may believe.

Also, the Bible was written by 40 different authors over 1,400 years - and it all lines up. Can you imagine trying to orchestrate a story like that with 40 different people over 1,400 years - especially with the little “technology” they had over 3,500 years ago?

Genesis 1:1-2 — In the beginning God [The Lord] created the heavens and the earth. The earth was without form, and void; and darkness was on the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God [The Holy Spirit] was hovering over the face of the waters.

Genesis 3:14 (the salvation event to come) — So the Lord God said to the serpent [Satan]: “Because you have done this [got Adam to sin], You are cursed more than all cattle, And more than every beast of the field; On your belly you shall go, And you shall eat dust All the days of your life. And I will put enmity Between you and the woman, And between your seed and her Seed [Christ]; He [Jesus] shall bruise your head [defeat you at the cross], And you shall bruise His heel [at the cross].”

Genesis 22:18 — In your [Abraham] seed [Christ] all the nations of the earth [Jews and gentiles] shall be blessed [with the hope of salvation through faith in Christ alone], because you have obeyed My voice [believed in Christ].”

Genesis 4:1-5 — Now Adam knew [had sex with] Eve his wife, and she conceived and bore Cain, and said, “I have acquired a man from the Lord.” Then she bore again, this time his brother Abel. Now Abel was a keeper of sheep [think...the lamb of God - Christ], but Cain was a tiller of the ground [fruit]. And in the process of time it came to pass that Cain brought an offering of the fruit of the ground [the fruit of his own “works”] to the Lord [as an offering]. Abel also brought of the firstborn of his flock and of their fat [he brought a sacrifice of a lamb. Think - the lamb of God - Christ - sacrificed on the cross for the sins of the whole world...a foreshadow of what was to come]. And the Lord respected Abel and his offering, but He did not respect Cain and his offering. And Cain was very angry, and his countenance fell.

The Rapture

The event prophesied in 1 Thessalonians 4:16-18 and 1 Corinthians 15:51-52, where Christ comes down in the clouds and the dead believers that are in heaven are resurrected with their new, glorified bodies and caught up to Jesus in the clouds, and then those true believers with faith alone in the gospel (1 Corinthians 15:1-4) that are alive on earth, their bodies are transformed into their new, glorified bodies and then are caught up together with Jesus in the clouds, and then Jesus takes us all to heaven for 7 years while the Tribulation is happening on the earth.

Hundreds of millions of people will suddenly vanish. A strong delusion will come over the whole world to explain away the rapture, and it will probably be an alien abduction.

Young children and babies that can't comprehend the gospel yet may even be taken as well.

1 Thessalonians 4:15-17 – For this we say to you by the word of the Lord, that we who are alive *and* remain until the coming of the Lord will by no means precede those who are asleep. For the Lord Himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of an archangel, and with the trumpet of God. And the dead in Christ will rise first. Then we who are alive *and* remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air. And thus we shall always be with the Lord.

1 Corinthians 15:51-52 – Behold, I tell you a mystery: We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed—in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet. For the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.

Jesus is the promised Jewish Messiah

God promised Israel a messiah (a savior) through them. This messiah was to save them from their enemies and set up his earthly kingdom and rule. 2,000 years ago, the Jews were under Roman rule. They were somewhat oppressed by the Romans, and had to pay hefty taxes to the Roman government. They didn't like it - at all. The Jews thought that when the messiah arrives, he will get rid of their enemies and set up his earthly kingdom there in Israel. But God had bigger plans...

The truth is, is that God actually first promised a messiah to Adam and Eve, after the devil had gotten them to sin in the garden of Eden: Genesis 3:14-15 — So the Lord God said to the serpent [Satan]: “Because you have done this [gotten Adam and Eve to sin], You are cursed more than all cattle, And more than every beast of the field; On your belly you shall go, And you shall eat dust All the days of your life. And I will put enmity Between you and the woman [Eve], And between your seed and her Seed [the messiah]; He shall bruise your head [defeat Satan at the cross], And you shall bruise His heel [put Him on the cross].”

This messiah was to come from the Jews, coming from children of the forefather of the Jews - Abraham. But as I said earlier - God had bigger plans than to just save Israel and the Jews. He had plans to save the entire world - Jews and gentiles (anyone that's not a Jew) alike: Genesis 17:3-4 — Then Abram [Abraham - the father of the Jews] fell on his face, and God talked with him, saying: “As for Me, behold, My covenant is with you, and you [Abraham] shall be a father of many nations (not just Israel). Genesis 22:18 — In your [Abraham] seed [through the Jewish lineage] all the nations of the earth shall be blessed [have access to salvation through the Jewish messiah], because you have obeyed My voice.”

This Jewish messiah did indeed come already 2,000 years ago. This Jewish messiah was indeed - Jesus.

Several Old Testament prophecies concerning the birth and coming of the messiah are given:

A virgin will conceive the messiah — This Scripture points to the manner in which he will be born, and also to one of the names given to Christ: Immanuel, meaning God with us. This was pointing to both his human birth and his divine nature. This was written over 700 years before Christ was born.

Old Testament Prophecy: Isaiah 7:14 — “Therefore the Lord himself will give you a sign: The virgin will conceive and give birth to a son, and will call him Immanuel.”

New Testament Fulfillment: Luke 1:26-38 — Now in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent by God to a city of Galilee named Nazareth, to a virgin betrothed to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David. The virgin's name was Mary. And having come in, the angel said to her, “Rejoice, highly favored one, the Lord is with you; blessed are you among women!” But when she saw him, she was troubled at his saying, and considered what manner of greeting this was. Then the angel said to her, “Do not be afraid, Mary, for you have found favor with God. And behold, you will conceive in your womb and bring forth a Son, and shall call His name Jesus [meaning — God is salvation]. He will be great, and will be called the Son of the Highest; and the Lord God will give Him the throne of His father David. And He will reign over the house of Jacob forever, and of His kingdom there will be no end.” Then Mary said to the angel, “How can this be, since I do not know a man [have never had sex]?” And the angel answered and said to her, “The Holy Spirit will come upon you, and the power of the Highest will overshadow you; therefore, also, that Holy One who is to be born will be called the Son of God. Now indeed, Elizabeth your relative has also conceived a son in her old age; and this is now the sixth month for her who was called barren. For with God nothing will be impossible.” Then Mary said, “Behold the maidservant of the Lord! Let it be to me according to your word.” And the angel departed from her.

The messiah will be born in Bethlehem — this Scripture tells us in advance the place Jesus would be born. This prophecy was written by Micah approximately 800 years before Christ was born.

Old Testament Prophecy: Micah 5:2 — “But you, Bethlehem Ephrathah, Though you are little among the thousands of Judah, Yet out of you shall come forth to Me The One [the messiah Jesus] to be Ruler in Israel, Whose goings forth are from of old, From everlasting.”

New Testament Fulfillment: Matthew 2:1 — Now after Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea in the days of Herod the king, behold, wise men from the East came to Jerusalem,

So Jesus the messiah was born of a virgin in Bethlehem, as prophesied. He grew up to about 30 years old when He began to start His ministry, teaching and performing many miraculous signs and wonders over the next few years to prove that He was indeed the messiah from God - as no mere man could perform those miracles without the hand of God on Him. You can read all about these many miracles in the first four books of the New Testament Bible: Matthew, Mark, Luke and John - which pick up from where the Old Testament left off and document the life and ministry of Jesus on earth.

After about 3 years of Jesus' ministry, many Jews were convinced that He was indeed the messiah to come, and tried to set Him up as King. As stated earlier, they thought Jesus was going to save them from the Roman oppression and set up His earthly kingdom and rule them. Again, as stated earlier, God had bigger plans - plans to not just merely save the Jews from earthly oppression, but plans to save the entire world from their sins, so that the whole world (Jews and gentiles) might receive eternal life (rather than just a "comfortable" life while alive on earth)! However, to accomplish this, it would mean that He would have to sacrifice Himself on the cross and shed His blood - to become the ultimate sacrifice for all of humanity's sin. *See the note, "How the Cross Works" for more detail on how actually Jesus dying on the cross paid for our sins.

A few days after Jesus was brought to Jerusalem by the Jews to be made King, the religious leaders of the Jews (the Pharisees and Sadducees) who hated Jesus convinced the Jews that He was a fraud and that He should be crucified and put to death by the Romans for claiming to be God. This eventually happened on Passover, where Jesus fulfilled the feast of Passover by becoming the perfect, unblemished lamb of God, sacrificed for our sins, shedding His blood, that whoever should "cover themselves by His blood" by believing in His sacrifice should be protected from death (the second death that is - hell) and receive eternal life.

After Jesus died on the cross, He was buried in a tomb for 3 days (fulfilling the feast of Unleavened Bread) proving He was dead, and on the third day He was raised back to life (fulfilling the feast of Firstfruits - the firstfruits of many to be resurrected from the dead) proving His sacrifice was accepted by God for our justification.

After He rose from the dead, He stayed around on earth for around 40 more days, witnessed by the apostles and over 500 others, and then ascended back into heaven, where He would spend the next 2,000 years building His church of true believers that have faith in His death, burial and resurrection. At the end of the 2,000 years, He will come again at His 2nd coming to defeat the antichrist and Satan, and will then set up His earthly kingdom and will rule all the nations for 1,000 years in what's called the "Millennial Kingdom." *See the note, "The Book of Revelation" for more details on the end times and 2nd coming, including the Millennial Kingdom.

There's another major prophecy in Isaiah 53 in the Old Testament, prophesying of what the messiah would do for humanity on the cross roughly 700 years before Jesus was born:

Who has believed our message and to whom has the arm of the Lord been revealed? He [Jesus] grew up before him like a tender shoot, and like a root out of dry ground. He had no beauty or majesty to attract us to him, nothing in his appearance that we should desire him. He was despised and rejected by mankind, a man of suffering, and familiar with pain. Like one from whom people hide their faces he was despised, and we held him in low esteem. Surely he took up our pain and bore our suffering, yet we considered him punished by God, stricken by him, and afflicted. But he was pierced for our transgressions, he was crushed for our iniquities; the punishment that brought us peace was on him, and by his wounds we are healed. We all, like sheep, have gone astray, each of us has turned to our own way; and the Lord has laid on him the iniquity of us all. He was oppressed and afflicted, yet he did not open his mouth; he was led like a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before its shearers is silent, so he did not open his mouth. By oppression and judgment he was taken away. Yet who of his generation protested? For he was cut off from the land of the living; for the transgression of my people he was punished. He was assigned a grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death, though he had done no violence, nor was any deceit in his mouth. Yet it was the Lord's will to crush him and cause him to suffer, and though the Lord makes his life

an offering for sin, he will see his offspring and prolong his days, and the will of the Lord will prosper in his hand. After he has suffered, he will see the light of life and be satisfied by his knowledge my righteous servant will justify many, and he will bear their iniquities. Therefore I will give him a portion among the great, and he will divide the spoils with the strong, because he poured out his life unto death, and was numbered with the transgressors. For he bore the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

Gays Can Get Into Heaven Too!

"Christians" (mainly fake ones) like to think that all their sins were taken care of by Christ on the cross, but the sin of homosexuality for gays wasn't - like homosexuality is some sort of extra, super sinful sin that Christ couldn't pay for.

The raw truth is that homosexuality is indeed considered a sin in the Bible and to God, as God made woman for man, and man for woman - not man for man or woman for woman. However, homosexuality is just another sin - that Christ paid for on the cross with His blood! And as long as a homosexual believes that Christ paid for that sin (and any other sins they may have), they are saved. Homosexuality is considered adultery. You know what else Jesus said is adultery? Even lusting over another person is considered adultery. So everyone on earth has committed the sin of adultery — Matthew 5:27-28 — "You have heard that it was said to those of old, 'You shall not commit adultery.' But I say to you that whoever looks at a woman to lust for her has already committed adultery with her in his heart." You know what else is considered adultery to God? Divorce. And how many people on this earth have gotten a divorce? Matthew 5:31-32 — "Furthermore it has been said, 'Whoever divorces his wife, let him give her a certificate of divorce.' But I say to you that whoever divorces his wife for any reason except sexual immorality causes her to commit adultery; and whoever marries a woman who is divorced commits adultery." Thank God for Jesus' sacrifice!

Jesus said on the cross in John 19:28-30 that "it is finished (meaning - all humanity's sin debt paid in full)" — After this, Jesus, knowing that all things were now accomplished [all sins paid for], that the Scripture might be fulfilled, said, "I thirst!" Now a vessel full of sour wine was sitting there; and they filled a sponge with sour wine, put it on hyssop, and put it to His mouth. So when Jesus had received the sour wine, He said, "It is finished! [humanity's sin debt paid in full]" And bowing His head, He gave up His spirit.

He didn't say, "It is finished... well... most of it. I paid for every sin except homosexuality."

And know that believing that Christ paid for your sin of homosexuality doesn't necessarily mean you'll instantly become straight. I know a few homosexual believers who still struggle with homosexual tendencies - years and years later after becoming saved. The important thing is to always, "Get your butt back to the gospel", meaning, meditate on the gospel found in 1 Corinthians 15:1-4 — how Christ died to pay for all your sins (including homosexuality), was buried and rose again the third day for your justification, according to the scriptures.

And rest well knowing that you're more saved than the religious person next to you who condemns you for being a homosexual, and thinks that they're all holy and righteous and are going to heaven because of it: Luke 18:9-14 — Also He [Jesus] spoke this parable to some who trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and despised others: "Two men went up to the temple to pray, one a Pharisee [religious leader] and the other a tax collector [most disgusted by the Jews]. The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with

himself, 'God, I thank You that I am not like other men—extortioners, unjust, adulterers (a homosexual?), or even as this tax collector. I fast twice a week; I give tithes of all that I possess.' And the tax collector, standing afar off, would not so much as raise his eyes to heaven, but beat his breast, saying, 'God, be merciful to me a sinner [possibly a homosexual?]!' I tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather than the other; for everyone who exalts himself will be humbled, and he who humbles himself will be exalted."

Just remember - God loves the person, not the sin.

Salvation

This is the only thing that's required of the christian: how to become eternally saved.

God made the way of salvation the easiest way possible. **Why?** Because He truly loves us so much and desires all to be saved.

Man is separated from God the Father because of our sins. **Why?** God is 100% pure and holy (which brings true joy and peace, which feels amazing), and cannot be associated with sin, because sin brings: depression, anxiety, stress, fear, panic, worry, nervousness, sadness, anger, envy, bitterness – all things making life not worth living.

We all have an account with God that records all of our sins.

We need those sins forgiven and removed from our account in order to be reconciled back to God.

If we don't get our sins forgiven, we have to pay that sin debt with our life for eternity in hell.

Doing a good deed doesn't get a past sin forgiven and removed from your account.

So, how do we get our sins forgiven and removed from our account? **The cross:**

- God the Son, Jesus, was born into this world as a human.
- He had an account with God the Father as well.
- Jesus, being God, never sinned, so His account was always clean.
- At the cross, the Father took all of the sins on our account and placed them on Jesus' clean account and had Jesus pay the price for our sins (instead of us) with a brutal death on the cross.

Why Jesus? Because He's the only one who ever lived that had a clean account. If He did have a sin on His account, He would have needed to pay the price for His own sins, and not the sins of others.

- Now we have a clean account and can be with the Father for eternity, because we have no sin. This was the Father reconciling us back to Him through Jesus on the cross.

What do we have to do for that payment to be credited to our account?

All God asks is that we simply acknowledge what He's done for us: believe the gospel (the good news): that Christ (1) died to pay for all our sins (2) was buried and (3) rose again the third day according to the scriptures — *1 Corinthians 15:1-4*

Do we have to turn from our sins in order to be saved?

No. Remember, salvation and reconciliation back to the Father happened when Jesus died to pay for all of our sins in order to have them forgiven and removed from our account upon belief. Turning from a sin does not get an old sin forgiven and removed from your account. You need Jesus' payment to have a sin forgiven and removed from your account. Doing a good deed and turning from a sin (following the law) are what the bible calls "works". And salvation is not by works, it's by faith: *Ephesians 2:8-9* — For by grace you have been saved through faith, and that **not of yourselves**; it is the gift of God, **not of works**, lest anyone should boast.

What happens to me after I believe the gospel?

The nanosecond you believe the gospel found in 1 Corinthians 15:1-4, you are indwelt with and sealed by the Holy Spirit, which is the guarantee of your eternal life (your inheritance) — *Ephesians 1:13-14*

What happened to Jesus after He died?

This is more advanced, but the only thing you need to accept right now is that the Father rose Him from the dead on the third day, which proved that He was a legitimate sacrifice (a legitimate payment for our sins) and sealed our justification through His death and resurrection. If He wasn't a legitimate sacrifice, He would be in hell paying for His own sins, and therefore wouldn't be resurrected and alive today in heaven.

Can you lose your salvation?

No! You have passed from death to life eternal. Eternal by definition is never ending. You just can't take the mark of the beast or worship the image of the beast. Those two are one-way tickets to hell. See the note: **End Times - The Mark of the Beast and Image of the Beast: Game Over**

How to go to Heaven

How to go to heaven:

It's dead simple. It's by faith alone in Jesus' gospel (scriptures below). You can't earn your way to heaven by being a "good person" or "doing good deeds" or "following the law to some extent." Salvation is a free gift (not earned). Don't let anyone tell you otherwise:

The first thing is to realize that everyone is a sinner and falls short:

Romans 3:23 — for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God

Romans 3:10-12 — As it is written: "There is none righteous, no, not one; There is none who understands; There is none who seeks after God. They have all turned aside; They have together become unprofitable; There is none who does good, no, not one."

Isaiah 64:6 — But we are all like an unclean thing, And all our righteous acts are like filthy rags [filthy menstrual rags]; We all fade as a leaf, And our iniquities, like the wind, Have taken us away.

So you can see, everyone who has ever lived except Jesus is a sinner unworthy of heaven. Now, how do we get to heaven if this is the case? Simple, believe the gospel alone. What is the gospel (the good news):

1 Corinthians 15:1-4 — Moreover, brethren, I declare to you the GOSPEL which I preached to you, which also you received and in which you stand, by which also you are SAVED, if you hold fast that word which I preached to you—unless you believed in vain. For I delivered to you first of all that which I also received: [1] that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures, and [2] that He was buried, and [3] that He rose again the third day according to the Scriptures

So by simply believing that (1) Christ died to pay for all your sins (2) was buried and (3) rose again the third day according to the scriptures, you are saved. It's about what Christ did on the cross - not about "being a good person." There are many false gospels out there: "turn from your sins", "follow the law", "get water baptized", "confess your sins", "attend church", "speak in tongues." They all add to the one true gospel above, and therefore will lead you to hell.

After believing the gospel alone, you're instantly sealed with the Holy Spirit, which is the guarantee of your salvation:

Ephesians 1:13-14 — In Him you also trusted, after you HEARD the word of truth, the GOSPEL of your salvation; in whom also, having BELIEVED, you were SEALED with the Holy Spirit of promise, who is the GUARANTEE of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, to the praise of His glory.

Again, there are many false gospels out there in christianity, Catholicism and other religions, in which most believe in. The bible says the road to heaven is narrow, and only a few find it. Most people are on the "broad road that lead to destruction [hell]":

Matthew 7:13-14 — "Enter by the narrow gate; for wide is the gate and broad is the way that leads to destruction [all false works-based gospels, all other religions, atheists, etc], and there are many who go in by it. Because narrow is the gate and confined is the way [the true gospel alone] which leads to life, and there are few who find it.

Over the millennia, the institutional church has redefined the word "repent" and have added "of your sins" to the end of it. The biblical definition of repent does NOT mean to "turn from sins." The true definition is: "to change your mind." As in - to change your mind about who Christ is, and go from unbelief to belief in Him. It does NOT mean, "to turn from your sins." Not once in the bible does it ever say to "repent OF YOUR SINS."

Proof that salvation is by faith alone, and that you can't bring your "good deeds":

Ephesians 2:8-9 — For by grace you have been saved through FAITH, and that NOT of yourselves; it is the GIFT of God, NOT OF WORKS, lest anyone should boast.

Matthew 7:21-23 — "Not everyone who says to Me, 'Lord, Lord,' shall enter the kingdom of heaven, but he who does the will of My Father [to believe in Christ] in heaven. Many will say to Me in that day, 'Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in Your name, cast out demons in Your name, and done many wonders in Your name?' And then I will declare to them, 'I never knew you; depart from Me, you who practice iniquity [the iniquity of unbelief]!'

As you can see, the person in the scripture above professed to "know" Christ, but brought their works along as the means for their justification: "prophesied in Your name", "cast out demons in Your name" and "done many wonders in Your name." They simply didn't trust in what Christ did on the cross to pay for all their sins as enough. They thought it wasn't sufficient, and that they had to have good works. Another example scripture next:

Luke 18:9-14 — Also He [Jesus] spoke this parable to some who trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and despised others: "Two men went up to the temple to pray, one a Pharisee [religious leader] and the other a tax collector [sinner]. The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, 'God, I thank You that I am not like other men—extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this tax collector. I fast twice a week; I give tithes of all that I possess.' And the tax collector, standing afar off, would not so much as raise his eyes to heaven, but beat his breast, saying, 'God, be merciful to me a sinner!' I tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather than the other; for everyone who exalts himself will be humbled, and he who humbles himself will be exalted."

What are the "works", the "will", the "overcomer", the "command", the "obedience" and the "righteous" of God? Let's find out:

The Works

John 6:28-29 — Then they asked him, "What must we do to do the works God requires?" Jesus answered, "The work of God is this: to believe in the one he has sent."

The Will

John 6:40 — For my Father's will is that everyone who looks to the Son and believes in him shall have eternal life, and I will raise them up at the last day."

The Command

1 John 3:23 — And this is his command: to believe in the name of his Son, Jesus Christ, and to love one another as he commanded us.

The Overcomer

1 John 5:5 — Who is it that overcomes the world? Only the one who believes that Jesus is the Son of God.

The Righteous

Romans 1:17 — For in the gospel the righteousness of God is revealed—a righteousness that is by faith from first to last, just as it is written: "The righteous will live by faith."

The Obedience

Romans 16:26 — but now made manifest, and by the prophetic Scriptures made known to all nations, according to the commandment of the everlasting God, for obedience to the faith

The Gospel

The gospel means, "the good news."

The gospel is found in 1 Corinthians 15:1-4 — Moreover, brethren, I declare to you the gospel which I preached to you, which also you received and in which you stand, by which also you are saved, if you hold fast that word which I preached to you—unless you believed in vain. For I delivered to you first of all that which I also received: that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures, and that He was buried, and that He rose again the third day according to the Scriptures,

So by believing that:

1. Christ died for all your sins
2. Christ was then buried
3. Christ rose from the dead 3 days later

You are saved and sealed by the Holy Spirit which is the guarantee of your salvation.

Ephesians 1:13-14 — In Him you also trusted, after you heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation; in whom also, having believed, you were sealed with the Holy Spirit of promise, who is the guarantee of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, to the praise of His glory.

It's just that easy. Don't add law keeping (works) to it.

Ever worried about a scary sounding teaching or Bible verse? Get your butt back to the gospel.

A most excellent gospel presentation on the blood of Christ

A most excellent comment I came across on YouTube from @no1isokay

THE GOOD NEWS:

JESUS PAID IT ALL WITH HIS OWN BLOOD

GOD GAVE HIS ONLY BEGOTTEN SON: JESUS

John 3:16-17 "For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved!"

THE NEW COVENANT WITH HIS BLOOD

Matthew 26:27-28 "And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; for this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins."

THE GOSPEL OF OUR SALVATION

1 Corinthians 15:1-4 "Moreover, brethren, I declare unto you the gospel which I preached unto you, which also ye have received, and wherein ye stand; by which also ye are saved, if ye keep in memory what I preached unto you, unless ye have believed in vain. For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures; and that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the scriptures."

HOW THAT CHRIST DIED FOR OUR SINS?

1. HE SHED HIS BLOOD ON THE CROSS FOR OUR SINS
2. HE DIED
3. HE WAS BURIED
4. HE ROSE AGAIN THE THIRD DAY

THE GOSPEL OF JESUS CHRIST

- HIS FINISHED WORK: HIS BLOOD ATONEMENT
- HIS DEATH
- HIS BURIAL
- HIS RESURRECTION

HE ROSE AGAIN FOR OUR JUSTIFICATION

Romans 4:25 "Whom was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification."

THE FINISHED WORK: HIS BLOOD

John 19:30 "When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, he said, It is finished: and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghost."

HE IS THE WAY, THE TRUTH, AND THE LIFE John 14:6 "Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me."

THE LIFE OF THE FLESH IS IN THE BLOOD

Leviticus 17:11 "For the life of the flesh is in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls: for it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul."

WITHOUT BLOOD IS NO REMISSION

Hebrews 9:22 "And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission."

PURCHASED BY HIS BLOOD

Acts 20:28 "Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood."

FAITH IN HIS BLOOD

Romans 3:24-26 "Being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus: whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God; to declare, I say, at this time his righteousness: that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus."

JUSTIFIED BY HIS BLOOD

Romans 5:8-11 "But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us. Much more then, being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him. For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life. And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement."

BOUGHT BY HIS BLOOD

1 Corinthians 6:20 "For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's."

REDEEMED BY HIS BLOOD

Ephesians 1:7 "In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace."

NIGH BY HIS BLOOD

Ephesians 2:13 "But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ."

REDEEMED BY HIS BLOOD

Colossians 1:14 "In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins!"

PEACE BY HIS BLOOD

Colossians 1:19-20 "For it pleased the Father that in him should all fulness dwell; and, having made peace through the blood of his cross, by him to reconcile all things unto himself; by him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven."

ETERNAL LIFE BY HIS BLOOD

Hebrews 9:13-14 "For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh: how much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?"

ACCESS HEAVEN BY HIS BLOOD

Hebrews 10:19-25 "Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, by a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, his flesh; and having an high priest over the house of God; let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering; (for he is faithful that promised;) and let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works: not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching."

SANCTIFIED BY HIS BLOOD

Hebrews 13:12 "Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people with his own blood, suffered without the gate."

HEALED BY HIS BLOOD

1 Peter 2:24 "Who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes ye were healed."

PURIFIED BY HIS BLOOD

1 John 1:7 "But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin."

HIS BLOOD IS OUR PROPITIATION

1 John 2:1-2 "My little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous: and he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world."

WASHED BY HIS BLOOD

Revelation 1:5 "And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood."

SAVED BY HIS BLOOD

Revelation 12:11 "And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death."

BELIEVE IN THINE HEART

Romans 10:9-11 "That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved. For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation. For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed."

SEALED WITH THE HOLY SPIRIT

Ephesians 1:13-14 "In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise, which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory."

SEALED UNTO THE DAY OF REDEMPTION

Ephesians 4:29-30 "Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers. And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption."

SAVED THROUGH FAITH

Ephesians 2:8-10 "For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: not of works, lest any man should boast. For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them."

SALVATION IS A GIFT OF GOD

Romans 6:23 "For the wages of sin is death; but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord."

THE POWER OF THE GOSPEL UNTO SALVATION

Romans 1:16-17 "For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek. For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, The just all live by faith."

WHAT IS FAITH?

Hebrews 11:1 "Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen."

FAITH COMES BY HEARING THE WORD OF GOD

Romans 10:17 "So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God."

FOR WE WALK BY FAITH, NOT BY SIGHT

2 Corinthians 5:7 "For we walk by faith, not by sight."

WITHOUT FAITH IS IMPOSSIBLE TO PLEASE GOD

Hebrews 11:6 "But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him."

TO HIM BE THE GLORY FOR EVER

Romans 11:36 "For of him, and through him, and to him, are all things: to whom be glory for ever. Amen."

PUT YOUR FAITH AND TRUST IN THE BLOOD OF JESUS CHRIST: HIS FINISHED WORK AT THE CROSS:

HIS BLOOD THAT WAS SHED FOR OUR SINS (PAST, PRESENT, AND FUTURE): SO YOU COULD HAVE EVERLASTING LIFE, FOR ANYONE THAT BELIEVES IN HIM.

MARANATHA

Definitions

Repent — to change your mind. As in - to change your mind about who Christ is, and go from unbelief to belief in Him. **It does NOT mean, “to turn from your sins.”** (In fact, the words, "Repent, 'of your sins'" never once occurs in the bible. God is sinless. God repented some 38 times in the Old Testament — which "sins" did He turn from?).

Grace — kindness we don't deserve. God's unmerited favor.

Mercy — not getting punished for what we do deserve.

Justified — declared "not guilty".

Sanctified — set apart. Made holy.

Unto — "to", as in, "do to others as you would have them do to you."

Works — to follow the law or do good deeds.

The Gospel — that Christ died for all your sins, was buried and rose again on the third day.

The Truth — the gospel.

The Word — the gospel. Also, Jesus is the Word.

The Works, The Will, The Command, The Overcomer, The Righteous, The Obedience

What are the "works", the "will", the "overcomer", the "command", the "obedience" and the "righteous" of God? Let's find out:

The Works

John 6:28-29 — Then they asked him, “What must we do to do the works God requires?” Jesus answered, “The work of God is this: **to believe** in the one he has sent.”

The Will

John 6:40 — For my Father’s will is that everyone who looks to the Son **and believes** in him shall have eternal life, and I will raise them up at the last day.”

The Command

1 John 3:23 — And this is his command: **to believe in the name of his Son, Jesus Christ**, and to love one another as he commanded us.

The Overcomer

1 John 5:5 — Who is it that overcomes the world? Only the one **who believes** that Jesus is the Son of God.

The Righteous

Romans 1:17 — For in the gospel the righteousness of God is revealed—a righteousness that is by faith from first to last, just as it is written: “The righteous will live **by faith**.”

The Obedience

Romans 16:26 — but now made manifest, and by the prophetic Scriptures made known to all nations, according to the commandment of the everlasting God, for **obedience to the faith**

Sins: Paid, Forgiven, Removed, Forgotten

All our sins were **paid for** on the cross 2000 years ago, and the nanosecond you believed the gospel, your sins were:

1. **Forgiven:** Ephesians 1:7 — In Him we have redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of His grace
2. **Removed:** Psalm 103:12 — As far as the east is from the west, So far has He removed our transgressions from us.
3. **Forgotten:** Hebrews 8:12 — For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their lawless deeds I will remember no more.

Praising God

People in heaven aren’t just going to be standing around in a field all day saying, “Praise God.” God says that there will be “pleasures forevermore” (Psalm 16:11). Infinite pleasures to experience that go on and on for eternity. 1 Corinthians 2:9 — “Eye has not seen, nor ear heard, Nor have entered into the heart of man The things which God has prepared for those who love Him.” 2 Corinthians 12:4 — “How that he was caught up into paradise [heaven], and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter.” Imagine the tastiest food and drink on earth. Imagine the most wonderful music on earth. Imagine the most delightful smells on earth. Imagine the most comfortable weather on earth. Imagine the most beautiful places on earth. Imagine the most beautiful architecture on earth. The Bible tells us that this

earth has been subjected to death and decay as part of the curse of mankind when Adam sinned in the garden of Eden. Imagine when it is restored to full glory at the end of the age. There's going to be nothing on earth that's better than what will be in heaven and the earth during the 1,000 year millennial kingdom, nor on the eternal new heaven and earth that is created after the millennial kingdom is finished. What's the point of life? Aren't our greatest times in life in getting together with friends and family and having a good time, loving on each other (not sexually) and enjoying things together? That's what we'll be doing in heaven and on the new eternal earth with God our Father, the Lord Jesus Christ and our friends and family. The Bible tells us in Romans 14:17 that the kingdom of heaven is of righteousness, peace and joy — “for the kingdom of God is not eating and drinking [merely for survival], but righteousness and peace and joy in the Holy Spirit”. Righteousness — there will be no evil or injustice. Peace — there will be no stress, anxiety, worry, fear, pain, tears and the like. Joy — there will be no sadness or depression or boredom. Galatians 5:22-23 gives us even more insight into God's character, as it will be for us: love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness and self-control. We will also be immersed in God's love - a love that makes us feel like we're the only one He loves (even though we know He loves all His children equally) - for God is love (1 John 4:8 — He who does not love [by not believing the gospel] does not know God, for God is love.). Not only was the earth subject to decay when Adam sinned, but the animal kingdom was also affected. In heaven, during the millennial kingdom and on the new eternal heaven and earth the animal kingdom will be restored. Just a couple glimpses into this from the Bible: Isaiah 11:6-8 — “The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, The leopard shall lie down with the young goat, The calf and the young lion and the fatling together; And a little child shall lead them. The cow and the bear shall graze; Their young ones shall lie down together; And the lion shall eat straw like the ox. The nursing child shall play by the cobra's hole, And the weaned child shall put his hand in the viper's den.” All of this is made possible because of who God is: His character, his attributes, His power, His creativity, His beauty, His intelligence, His knowledge, His wisdom, His grandness, His vastness, etc. All of this is summed up as His glory - His amazingness. True worship isn't just lying on a mat in a field saying, “Praise God.” True worship is experiencing and enjoying all that God has created for us to enjoy, and enjoying our personal relationships with God the Father, our God and Lord Jesus Christ and our friends and family, and ultimately thanking Him for all that He is (His glory) that allowed all this to happen in the first place, and simply letting Him know you love Him for it. That's true worship.

The only other alternative to this eternal paradise is the lake of fire and brimstone for all eternity, where “the worms that eat them do not die, and the fire is never quenched” — Mark 9:48.

If you're interested in heaven, God made it the easiest way possible to get there. No, you don't need to turn from your sins and do good deeds. In fact, Christ said that if you bring your works and don't rely solely on Him, that He will say to you, “Away from me, I never knew you.” — Matthew 7:21-23. The way to heaven is to simply believe the gospel (the good news) found in 1 Corinthians 15:1-4 — that (1) Christ died to pay for all your sins, and (2) He was buried, and (3) He rose again the third day. Believe that and you're saved. You can't lose your salvation for any reason either. The nanosecond you believe the gospel, you are sealed with the Holy Spirit, which is the guarantee of your salvation (Ephesians 1:13-14 — In Him [Jesus] you also trusted, after you heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation; in whom also, having believed, you were sealed with the Holy Spirit of promise, who is the guarantee of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, to the praise of His glory.). Again, it's not by works (Ephesians 2:8-9 — For by grace you have been saved through faith, and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God, not of works, lest anyone should boast.) You can know you're saved by if you simply believe (1 John 5:13 — These things I have written to you who believe in the name of the Son of God, that you may know that you have eternal life, and that you may continue to believe in the name of the Son of God).

How the Cross Works

Law

God has laws - the 10 commandments. Much like how a country has laws. There's due punishment for breaking one of those laws.

Accounts

You have an account with God - an account that stores all of the bad deeds (sins) you've ever committed. All humans have their account with God.

Jesus is God, but became a human (fully human, fully God) and also had an account with God.

Justice

God is a holy and just God - meaning that a bad deed cannot go unpunished. Much like how in the U.S. if you commit a crime, "you do the time."

The Judgment

Just like when you commit a crime in the U.S., you go before the judge to get your due punishment.

Same way with God. At the end of this present evil age, all will go before God - the judge - to give an account of everything they've ever done to break his law, and they will receive due punishment - eternal separation from God in hell.

The Cross - The Switch

In the U.S., if you commit a crime that must be punished, what if you could have someone who hasn't committed a crime, take that punishment for you? In the U.S., you can't. You yourself must pay your own penalty.

However, with God, He does allow someone who has never committed a sin against Him to take the punishment for you in your place. There's only one person that ever lived and will ever live that has a perfectly clean account with God - Jesus!

So what did God do to Jesus on the cross? He opened your account. Took all of your sins and put them on Jesus' clean account, and punished Jesus on the cross. Now you have a perfectly clean account and when you stand before God - the judge - He'll open up your account and see a perfectly clean account, and can let you into heaven!

Believe

There's only one requirement, and it's dead simple. You must believe that Christ did this for you, and you will be forgiven of all your sins. If you try to bring your own good deeds (works), you will be rejected. Just as in the U.S., if you steal something, you can't just say, "Well I'll just give \$50 to charity and we'll call it even." You must pay the penalty!

And you also can't take the mark of the beast, or else game over.

Why the Law Was Given

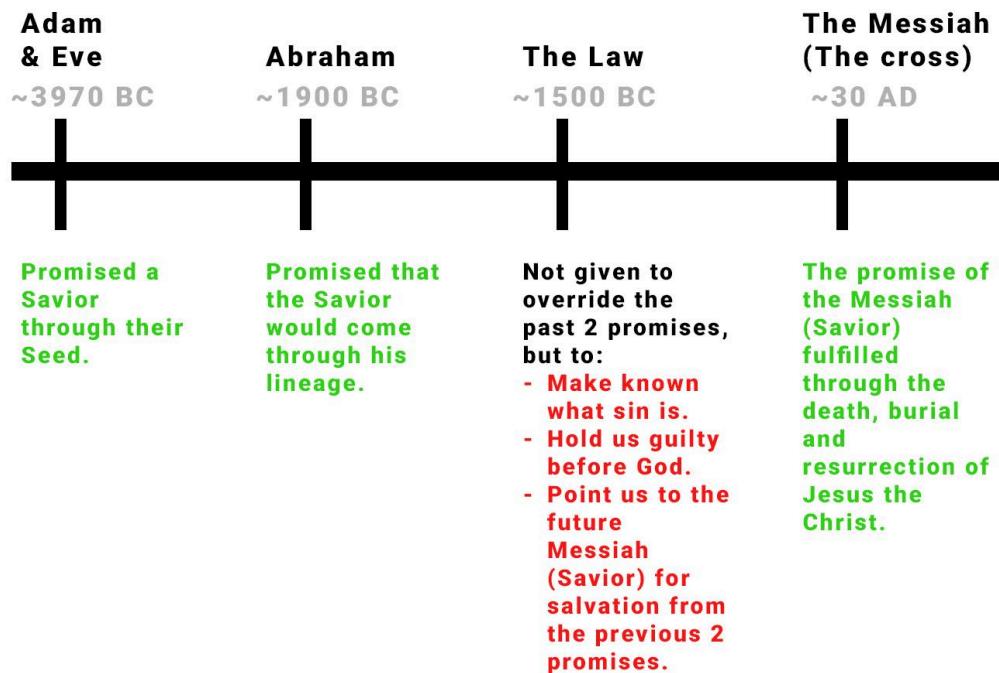
The law (the 10 commandments) was **not** given to save people by following it. It was given to:

- 1. Show us what is right and wrong morally.**
 - a. Paul says in Romans 7:7 that he would not have known what coveting was unless there was a law that said, "You shall not covet."
 - b. Galatians 3:19
- 2. Hold us all accountable (make us guilty) before God.**
 - a. Galatians 3:22
 - b. Romans 3:19
 - c. As a just and fair God, He has to have something to judge us by if we don't place our faith in Christ for salvation. And if we don't believe in Christ for salvation, then He will justly judge our actions by the law, and we will receive fair punishment in hell for all eternity.
- 3. Point us to Christ for salvation.**
 - a. Galatians 3:24-25
 - b. The law says, "Man, you're guilty of breaking me and are condemned. You better believe in Christ to get those sins forgiven, or else you're going to hell."

On a side note: If the law were to be the means to be saved, it would have to be followed perfectly, never once broken in your entire life. (Galatians 3:10)

Timeline of events:

1. **First**, God promised to Adam and Eve that a Messiah (their Savior) would come through their Seed. (Genesis 3:15)
2. **Second**, God promised again to Abraham that all the nations would be saved through faith in the Seed (Christ) that was to come through his lineage. (Galatians 3:5-9)
3. **430 years later**, God gave the law. It doesn't override the original two promises of salvation by faith in the Messiah (Savior). (Galatians 3:15-18)
4. **Around 1500 years after the law was given**, the Messiah, Jesus Christ, fulfilled God's original promise of sending a Messiah through the lineage of Abraham, that all who believe in His death, burial and resurrection would be saved.



God didn't give the law 430 years after His promise of salvation by faith and say, "Ok, I change My mind. Salvation is no longer by faith in the Messiah (Christ) that is to come through Abraham's lineage, but is now through following the law perfectly." Salvation was originally and always has been by faith, and the law was implemented later for the three reasons mentioned first in this note. (Galatians 3:15-18)

Truthfully, man has always known that God would provide a Savior for man for their sin, all the way back to Adam and Eve (Genesis 3:15). Before the Messiah came, faith in God and His plan of redemption through a Messiah is what saved before the resurrection. After Christ's resurrection, faith in Jesus Christ (the now known Messiah) saves now.

God, who cannot lie, originally promised Adam and Eve that they would be saved through their offspring, and was again promised to Abraham that through his lineage the Messiah would come, and all who place their faith in Him would be saved. The law was only given to: (1) Show us what is right and wrong morally (2) Hold us all accountable (make us guilty) before God (3) Point us to faith in Christ for salvation.

Freed from the Law and Sin (Romans, chapters 3-8)

This note explains the somewhat confusing and complicated chapters of Romans 3-8.

The first thing to understand is the dichotomy of the inner man vs the outward man: A brief overview: we are actually a soul, that has a spirit, and lives inside our fleshly body. For more details, see the note: The Inner Man vs the Outward Man.

The next thing to understand is that “sin” is not just some abstract concept or idea. It’s a literal living thing that lives in our fleshly bodies:

- Sin “entered” the world when Adam ate of the forbidden fruit. (Romans 5:12)
- Sin “lives” in our fleshly bodies. (Romans 7:17-18; Romans 7:20; Romans 7:21-23)

What is a law?

When you’re under a law, you must obey it. If the law says, “You shall not steal”, then you cannot steal. And with laws, there’s consequences for going against it. For the law (the 10 commandments), it’s condemnation and death with eternal hellfire.

What is a master-slave relationship?

Likewise, if we were under bondage as a slave to a master, the slave must obey their master. If the master says, “Steal”, then you must steal.

What is the rule about being under laws?

The rule that God instantiated about laws is that when you die, you are released from the law you were under.

The same goes for master-slave relationships. When you die, you are no longer the slave of the master you were owned by.

We are all born under the law, and sin quickly becomes our master. As slaves of our master (sin) we obey its commands to break the law. And when we break the law, we are condemned to death and eternal hellfire as just punishment.

So the question is: “If we get freed from laws and masters by death, how do we get freed from the law (the commandments) and our master (sin)?” The answer: we must die, and then we will be released from our master (sin), and from the law that condemns us. Here’s how we “die”:

For this next part, you must understand the gospel: 1 Corinthians 15:1-4 — that Christ (1) died to pay for all our sins (2) was buried and (3) rose again the third day.

The next logical question is: “How do we die?” The answer: when we believe the gospel, we are spiritually crucified with Christ. It is like our body/flesh was literally put to death on the cross (the gospel: step 1). So there, we just died (and the sin within us along with us). The moment we believed the gospel, our flesh died and we were released from our former master (sin), and from the law that condemned us when we sinned. Our dead outward bodies and the sin within were then buried (the gospel: step 2), and we as our inner man was spiritually reborn of incorruptible Seed and raised back to life (the final gospel step 3), and now our new selves are now slaves to God and are under His law of grace. All this is what’s meant by being baptized (following Christ) into Christ’s death, burial and resurrection.

So, Christ redeemed us (freed us) from our master (sin), as well as the law that condemned us when we sinned, when we believed in His death on the cross (for the payment for our sins), His burial and His resurrection. And that believing He did that for us, we are then baptized (following Him) into His death, being set free from sin and the law, and are raised to new life under our new master (God) and His law of grace.

We are now a slave of our new Master, God, who redeemed (freed) us from our old master, sin. What does God command us to do? He commands us to believe the gospel for salvation, and to “be holy”: “Be

holy, for I am holy". (If I'm saved by faith, why be holy? See notes on: Least and Greatest in the Kingdom of Heaven, and, The Ways of God vs the Ways of the World)

And not only are we God's slave now, we are now also under the law of grace, being set free (redeemed) from the former law that condemned us. What does the law of grace say? It says: "If you do sin and break the other law, you are forgiven instead of condemned."

And just because we're now under the law of grace (forgiveness) instead of the law of condemnation, it doesn't mean that we should use that as an excuse to let our flesh sin and break the old law. We absolutely could, but we are told not to. Instead of totally disregarding the old law, we uphold it because we agree that its statutes are good (it's good not to steal, it's good not to murder, it's good not to lie, it's good not to commit adultery, etc.). We're just not condemned by it when our flesh does break it, because we're no longer under it, as we're now under the law of grace.

Now, there's the spiritual reality of our flesh being dead, but then there's also the physical reality: that our flesh is not dead yet and is very much alive and sin still lives in it. But we're to reckon/consider/pretend our flesh to be dead, which means that we are free from our former master (sin), and since we're no longer sin's slave, we no longer obey it when it tells us to sin. We are to act/behave as if our sinful flesh is actually dead and deprive our flesh of its desire to sin. Instead, we obey our new Master (God), who commands us to be holy. And when our flesh overtakes us and we fail to be holy in the flesh, remember, we are no longer under the old law that condemned us for it, we are now under the law of grace that forgives us.

Does "being dead to sin" mean that we won't sin anymore? No. Remember, spiritually we're dead to sin, but the physical reality is that our sinful flesh is still alive and desires to sin. We're simply to pretend it's dead and deprive it of its desire to sin to the best of our ability. See this note on how to do this: The Ways of God vs the Ways of the World.

Even Jesus (God) took on human nature and had a fleshly body with sin in it. But since He was also God within that flesh, He was able to deprive that sin of its desires, thus fulfilling the law (something us humans couldn't do). (Romans 8:3)

On the cross, God the Father put all our sin in Christ's fleshly body. Jesus bore our sin in His flesh on the cross, and God put His body/flesh to death, along with all our sins in it: 1 Peter 2:24 — "who Himself bore our sins in His own body on the tree (the cross), that we, having died to sins, might live for righteousness—by whose stripes (wounds) you were healed."

Least and Greatest in the Kingdom of Heaven

Matthew 5:17-20

1. "Do not think that I came to destroy (get rid of) the Law or the Prophets (prophecies). I did not come to destroy but to fulfill. For assuredly, I say to you, till heaven and earth pass away (after the Millennial Kingdom and the Great White Throne Judgement), one jot or one tittle will by no means pass from the law till all (all prophecies, including the end of Revelation with the destroying of the current Heaven and earth, and the creation of new ones where we will dwell for eternity) is fulfilled.

2. Whoever therefore breaks one of the least of these commandments, and teaches men so, shall be called least in the kingdom of heaven; but whoever does and teaches them, he shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.
3. For I say to you, that unless your righteousness exceeds the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, you will by no means enter the kingdom of heaven.

In point one, Christ tells us that He came to fulfill the law, which we later find out is on our behalf, that anyone who places their faith in Him receives His imputed righteousness. But He also mentions in this point that He does not abolish/get rid of the law - it still stands, just not for salvation.

In point two, He tells us that those who obey the law and teach other believers to do so as well (again, not for salvation, but because its statutes are good and sums up the holiness of our Father who adopted us as His children) will be called great in the kingdom of heaven. And the opposite is true: while technically we can choose not follow the law and teach other believers that they don't have to either (because we're no longer under the law for salvation and that we're saved by grace and not by works), for doing that we will be called least in the kingdom of heaven.

In point three, He makes an interesting point: that unless our righteousness exceeds that of the scribes and Pharisees, we cannot enter the kingdom of God. The Pharisees were known for the most stringent perfection of law keeping, and not even they were good enough? We have to be more perfect than they? What Jesus is doing here is elevating the standard of the requirement of law keeping for salvation to perfection, naturally leading people to the question: "Well who can be saved then? Since no one can keep the law that perfectly - not even the Pharisees." Christ partially gave the answer in part one: He will fulfill the law, and we learn later in the epistles of Paul (primarily Romans) that we all fall short of the law's standard, and the only way to achieve the righteousness that God requires (point three: a righteousness greater than the Pharisees) to enter into the kingdom of heaven is to get the imputed righteousness of Christ that comes by faith in Him alone - not by working the law.

And again, in points one and two, while we're no longer saved by following the law, the law hasn't been abolished (ie: murder and lying isn't all the sudden ok), and we're still to uphold it because we agree that its statutes are good (not murdering is good. Not stealing is good), and if we choose not to obey the law and teach others they don't need to follow it either because we're saved by grace and not by law keeping, we will be called least in the kingdom of heaven.

Why do we still follow the law if we're no longer under the law for salvation? Because it's good, and its statutes bring true joy, peace and freedom (and the entire point of life is to feel peace and joy): it's good not to murder. It's good not to lie. It's good not to steal. It's good not to commit adultery, etc. The law sums up our Father's holiness. He adopted us as His children, and like any good Father, He wants His children to grow up to be like Him. It's like adopting a teenager who was in a street gang. You would want to teach him that the gang is not good, and would want him to separate from the gang. You would teach him good ways (the law) and would want him to start living a good, honorable life. Like Father, like son.

We uphold the law because it's good, but we're not saved by keeping it.

Antichrist and False Prophet

The Antichrist:

1. Big, blasphemous mouth. Revelation 13:5 — “And he was given a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies”
2. A Liar. 2 Thessalonians 2:9-10 — “The coming of the lawless one (the antichrist) is according to the working of Satan, with all power, signs, and lying wonders (everything he speaks is a lie), and with all unrighteous deception (people are deceived by him) among those who perish, because they did not receive the love of the truth, that they might be saved.”
3. Prideful. Will exalt himself over all that is called God. 2 Thessalonians 2:4 — “who opposes and exalts himself above all that is called God or that is worshiped, so that he sits as God in the temple of God (the third Jewish temple that he will build them), showing himself that he is God.”
4. Received a mortal head wound that was healed. Revelation 13:3 — “And I saw one of his heads (this head is symbolic of the antichrist) as if it had been mortally wounded, and his deadly wound was healed. And all the world marveled and followed the beast.”
5. No one can “make war” with the antichrist. No one can win against him. He gets away with everything. Revelation 13:4 — “So they worshiped the dragon (Satan. They don’t even know they’re doing it) who gave authority to the beast (the antichrist); and they worshiped the beast, saying, “Who is like the beast? Who is able to make war with him?”
6. He’s worshipped as a god. 2 Thessalonians 2:4 — who opposes and exalts himself above all that is called God or that is worshiped, so that he sits as God in the temple of God (after the 3rd temple in Israel is built), showing himself that he is God.

The False Prophet:

Revelation 13:11-17 — Then I saw another beast coming up out of the earth, and he had two horns like a lamb and spoke like a dragon. And he exercises all the authority of the first beast in his presence, and causes the earth and those who dwell in it to worship the first beast (the antichrist), whose deadly wound was healed. He performs great signs, so that he even makes fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men. And he deceives those who dwell on the earth by those signs which he was granted to do in the sight of the beast, telling those who dwell on the earth to make an image to the beast (possibly AI) who was wounded by the sword and lived. He was granted power to give breath to the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak and cause as many as would not worship the image of the beast to be killed. He causes all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and slave, to receive a mark on their right hand or on their foreheads, and that no one may buy or sell except one who has the mark (possibly a chip implant tied to digital currency and your banking and identity info) or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

End Times - The Mark of the Beast and Image of the Beast: Game Over

The antichrist and false prophet will require EVERYONE to receive some sort of “mark” on either their forehead or right hand. What that “mark” is exactly, we do not know and won’t know until it is unveiled. It will most likely be a chip implant tied to a one-world digital currency with your banking and identity information.

Anyone who takes the mark has a guaranteed one way ticket to hell, regardless of faith.

We do know that having the mark will be a requirement to at least buy and sell anything, probably only working with a new “one world” digital currency, most likely an electronic digital currency. No more paper currency.

Does that mean starving to death or not being able to pay any of your bills? **Yes.** Anyone who doesn't get the mark will probably be put to death anyway. But, "to die is gain", because death means the start of everlasting life in heaven with Jesus.

The false prophet will also set up some sort of "image" for the antichrist, called, "The image of the beast." This is going to be some sort of AI thing probably tied to all of your devices like Siri or Gemini, but instead of "Hey Siri" or "Hey Google", it will be "Hey [antichrist's name]". The false prophet will require everyone to worship it (use it?). **The bible says that anyone who worships the beast or his image will be sent to hell.**

Revelation 13:16-17 — It (the false prophet) also forced all people, great and small, rich and poor, free and slave, **to receive a mark (an implant perhaps?) on their right hands or on their foreheads**, so that they could not buy or sell unless they had the mark, which is the name of the beast or the number of its name.

Revelation 14:9-11 — A third angel followed them and said in a loud voice: **"If anyone worships the beast and its image and receives its mark on their forehead or on their hand, they, too, will drink the wine of God's fury, which has been poured full strength into the cup of his wrath. They will be tormented with burning sulfur in the presence of the holy angels and of the Lamb. And the smoke of their torment will rise for ever and ever. There will be no rest day or night for those who worship the beast and its image, or for anyone who receives the mark of its name."**

Philippians 1:21-23 — For to me, to live is Christ and **to die is gain.** If I am to go on living in the body, this will mean fruitful labor for me. Yet what shall I choose? I do not know! I am torn between the two: **I desire to depart and be with Christ, which is better by far;**

The Antichrist Covenant - The 2 State Solution

Daniel 9:27 — Then he (the antichrist) shall confirm (strengthen) a covenant (possibly the two-state Israel-Palestine solution with a 7 year peace agreement) with many (the many nations) for one week (seven years — a "week" of years); But in the middle of the week (after 3.5 years) he (the antichrist) shall bring an end to sacrifice and offering (in the new, 3rd Jewish temple). And on the wing of abominations shall be one who makes desolate, Even until the consummation, which is determined, Is poured out on the desolate."

In September, 2024, the Saudi's created the Global Alliance to push for a two-state solution to end the Israel-Palestine conflict, in an effort to create peace in the Middle East. It would effectively divide Israel, carving out a piece of their land and giving it to the Palestinians, along with East Jerusalem as their capital. This would also include a 7 year peace deal to stop the Israeli-Hamas-Hezbollah-Iran wars as well. As of this writing on 11/5/2024, this is a developing story with the next meeting taking place on 11/11/2024, and then another one on 11/28/2024.

This is what God has to say about when the nations come together to divide God's land of Israel (by giving away part to be a Palestinian state) in the end times, during the Tribulation: Joel 3:2 — "I [God] will also gather all nations, And bring them down to the Valley of Jehoshaphat; And I will enter into judgment with them there On account of My people, My heritage Israel, Whom they have scattered among the nations; They have also divided up My land."

And again what the Old Testament bible has to say about the antichrist, when he comes onto the scene at the beginning of the Tribulation, to strengthen the 7 year covenant with the “many”: Daniel 9:27 — “Then he [the antichrist] shall confirm a covenant [the two-state solution] with many for one week [7 years: a week of years];”

The final covenant/agreement between Israel and the nations will most likely include Israel getting their Temple Mount back and allowing them to build their 3rd Temple, in which the antichrist will later desecrate 3.5 years into the Tribulation by entering it and calling himself God. This covenant could be a strengthening of the already in-place Abraham Accords.

Believers are True Family

The most important thing to the Lord outside of believing the gospel for salvation is walking in love towards all your other brothers and sisters in Christ. In pretty much every epistle written by the apostles, when they thank God for your faith, they also thank God for your love towards all the brethren, and always pray that that love towards each other abounds more and more. Why is this so? Why does our Father desire that His children walk in fervent love towards each other? Because our good relationships with our family are everything: that's what brings true, lasting peace and joy into someone's life - a strong, good relationship - not fame, wealth, power or beauty. And a lonely life without joy and peace is a life not worth living. Meditate deeply on these things.

Other believers in Christ are your true family (not just in name only). They are your true brothers and sisters, who you will spend eternity with.

Our flesh and blood earthly family is temporal. Our heavenly family is eternal. These are our spiritual “blood” brothers and sisters - our true eternal family where we are joined together by the same Spirit of God that lives within all of us, where we are all born into the same family and all share the same Heavenly Father. Our familial bond of the same Spirit that lives inside each of us is more real and stronger than blood. We've all been reborn into the same family of God as brothers and sisters. You know what they say when it comes to family vs friends: “Blood is thicker than water.” However, Spirit is thicker than blood.

As brothers and sisters and children of our Heavenly Father, we are all extremely and equally special to Him - He does not show favoritism among His children (Galatians 2:6), but loves us all equally.

As the family of our Heavenly Father, as His children, just like any earthly father, He desires that His children get along and help each other. These are some of the qualities of our heavenly sibling relationships that our Father desires for His children:

1. Be kind to each other - walk in love toward them unconditionally, selflessly.
2. Help and serve each other.
 - a. Physically
 - b. Emotionally
 - c. Financially
3. Sacrifice for each other.
4. Pray for each other.
5. Don't judge each other. Accept the one whose faith is weak, without quarreling over disputable matters.

- a. Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to all who believe (Romans 10:4), meaning, righteousness doesn't come by adherence to the law, but rather through faith in Christ. Therefore, do not judge your brethren in regard to eating certain food or drink, or regarding not observing a festival or a new moon or sabbaths (Colossians 2:16). Also see Romans 14.
- 6. Encourage each other.
- 7. Lift each other up and esteem each other better than yourself.
- 8. Submit to each other.
- 9. Gently correct and teach each other with all humility and kindness. Whether it be:
 - a. Christian teachings.
 - b. A sibling stuck in sin.
- 10. Have empathy for each other:
 - a. Rejoice with one another in what's good.
 - b. Have compassion on those who are suffering.
- 11. Read the Bible together, and learn and grow with one another.
- 12. Be unified in the Spirit, walking in perfect love towards each other. This means that all brothers and sisters in Christ should be of the same mind and attitude towards each other:
 - a. Rejoicing with each other.
 - b. Feeling godly sorrow for each other's misfortunes.
 - c. Being peaceful amongst each other.
 - d. Being gentle with each other.
 - e. Being kind to each other.
 - f. Being patient and long suffering with each other.
 - g. Being self-controlled around each other.
 - h. Bearing with each other's shortcomings and burdens.
 - i. Not getting angry with each other.
 - j. Thinking no evil towards each other.
 - k. Not being rude to each other.
 - l. Forgiving each other.
 - m. Being good and doing good to each other.
 - n. Being faithful to each other.
 - o. Being humble around each other, not boasting or bragging.
 - p. Not becoming envious of each other, but rather rejoicing with each other.
 - q. Not coveting each other's possessions.
 - r. Being selfless towards each other, putting your brothers' and sisters' needs before your own.
 - s. Believing each other without cynicism.
 - t. Being truthful with each other.

Memorize these things and live by these things amongst your brothers and sisters in Christ and you will do well. (These things are the fruit of the Spirit and the definition of love found in Galatians 5:22-23 and 1 Corinthians 13:4-7)

The beginning of Acts (especially chapters 1-4) document the original church that the Jewish apostle Peter founded in Jerusalem, where the first believers came together as brothers and sisters unlike any other time, where they gave up everything to be with each other and to help each other and to live as one with each other:

Acts 2:44-47 — Now all who believed were together, and had all things in common, and sold their possessions and goods, and divided them among all, as anyone had need. So continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread from house to house, they ate their food with gladness and simplicity of heart, praising God and having favor with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily those who were being saved.

Acts 4:32-37 — Now the multitude of those who believed were of one heart and one soul; neither did anyone say that any of the things he possessed was his own, but they had all things in common. And with great power the apostles gave witness to the resurrection of the Lord Jesus. And great grace was upon them all. Nor was there anyone among them who lacked; for all who were possessors of lands or houses sold them, and brought the proceeds of the things that were sold, and laid them at the apostles' feet; and they distributed to each as anyone had need. And Joses, who was also named Barnabas by the apostles (which is translated Son of Encouragement), a Levite of the country of Cyprus, having land, sold it, and brought the money and laid it at the apostles' feet.

Now is your time to get back to that. The church started this way with the Jews in Israel, and will end this way with the Jews in Israel.

And this I pray, that you may abound more and more in the knowledge of what love is and in discernment of what's right and wrong morally, being able to test and approve of what's morally correct, and that you may live by what's morally good, being pure and blameless in your practical sanctification (your daily walk and growth of holiness) here on earth till the day of Christ's return, being filled with the fruit of the Spirit that comes by the power of the Holy Spirit while exercising yourself in godliness (moral character and conduct) — Philippians 1:9-11.

The Lord wants you to take action and be a doer of all these things, and not just a hearer of them — James 1:22-25.

And remember: "Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who according to His abundant mercy has begotten us again to a living hope through the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, to an inheritance incorruptible and undefiled and that does not fade away, reserved in heaven for you, who are kept by the power of God through faith for salvation ready to be revealed in the last time." — 1 Peter 1:3-5

Walking worthy of God, in His will, fully pleasing Him

Three different ways of saying the same thing: walking worthy of God, doing His will for you, fully pleasing Him. What are these things?:

1. Believing the gospel alone for salvation: that Christ died to pay for all your sins, was buried and rose again the third day - 1 Corinthians 15:1-4.
2. Growing in godliness:
 - a. The character of Christ: walking in love, peace, joy, patience, long suffering, kindness, gentleness, self control, goodness, faithfulness, selflessness, forgiving, humility, not boasting or proud, not envying, not angering, rejoicing in good, not rejoicing in bad, thinking no evil, bearing with others, believing others.

- b. The conduct of Christ: abstaining from all sin (not for salvation, but because it brings true joy and peace in one's life).
- 3. Doing good works.
- 4. Using your ministry gifts (whichever you have) to edify others:
 - a. Prophesying: bringing new revelation to the body of Christ.
 - b. Evangelizing: spreading the gospel to the lost.
 - c. Preaching and teaching fellow believers.
 - d. Church administrations.
 - e. Helping the needy physically and financially.
- 5. Working quietly. We work:
 - a. Patiently.
 - b. Gently.
 - c. Slowly, taking our time, not rushing, as to not bring stress, anxiety and nervousness upon ourselves.
 - d. Methodically.
 - e. Not forcing things.
 - f. Doing a perfect job at whatever we set out to do, as doing it for the Lord.
 - g. Working hard as if for the Lord and letting things take as long as they need to take. Hard work is quality work, not fast work.
- 6. Leading a quiet and peaceable life.
- 7. Learning the knowledge and wisdom of God found throughout scripture.
- 8. Praying always for yourself and others, with giving thanks.
- 9. Being content with what you have.
- 10. Respecting others, especially those in authority.
- 11. Grow in discernment between right and wrong morally, and in the ways of God vs the ways of the world.

To do these things, you must commit them to memory over time and exercise yourself daily in them. It's a lifelong process of growth. The goal, as Paul states in Philippians 3, is to become a perfect man in the ways of Christ (the above things). Run the race as to win the prize (work hard at these things!). Start by memorizing the character of God in point number 2. The way to view this note is: point number one is first and foremost - the only requirement for salvation - and all the rest of the points are equal and in no particular order, and are not salvation issues.

How to Turn from Sin (not for salvation)

The first thing to understand is that turning from our sins is not what saves us. Believing that Christ died to pay for all our sins is what saves us.

The next thing to understand is why we turn from sin: the goal of life is a life of true joy and peace, operating in love for others, which brings more joy and peace. Turning from sin brings true joy, peace and love into our lives.

The next thing to understand is the truth behind sin: it promises to bring joy and peace, but in actuality, when you really sit down and deeply meditate upon your life, it's the source of all our depression, anxiety, stress, fear, panic, worry, bitterness, anger, hatred, and sadness. Sin is like walking through a tar pit with

a 500 lb weight on your back. The Bible likens it to being caught in a spider web, where every move you make makes the situation worse.

Satan tells you that true freedom is to be able to do whatever you want. But the truth is that true freedom is freedom from sin and the negative emotional and physical consequences that sin produces.

When you're free from sin, you feel just that: pure, light, airy and free! Take it from someone who knows a thing or two about sin: being free from it feels really, really good. Life changing. There's nothing like the feelings of freedom and godly joy, peace and love.

Coming back around, so the goal of life is true joy and peace, which is found in our loving relationships with God our Father, our Lord Jesus Christ, our family and friends, and in our lifestyle that's free from sin. The key is understanding that sin is not freedom - it's slavery to all sorts of negative emotions and sometimes physical problems.

It's really hard for most people to stop certain sins. The key here is developing one of the fruits of the Spirit (Galatians 5:22-23): self-control. Most people these days don't have any, and neither did I to start.

The Bible tells us we need to exercise ourselves in godliness. Godliness is becoming more Christlike in character/personality and conduct. What is Christ's character? It is found in the definitions of the fruit of the Spirit (Galatians 5:22-23) and love (1 Corinthians 13:4-7): joy, peace, kindness, patience, goodness (doing good), faithfulness (doing what you say), gentleness, self-control, not envious, humble, not rude, not self-seeking (seeking the benefit of others over oneself - selflessness), not provoked to anger, thinks no evil, does not find joy in iniquity, but rather finds joy in what's good, forgiving, bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things.

And what is becoming more Christlike in conduct? Abstaining from sin: adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lewdness, idolatry, sorcery, hatred, contentions, jealousies, outbursts of wrath, selfish ambitions, dissensions, heresies, envy, murders, drunkenness, revelries and the like.

The Bible tells us in Galatians 5:16 that the key to abstaining from sin is to walk in the Spirit, which is to become more Christlike in character (as defined above).

The Bible tells us that we need to exercise ourselves in godliness (becoming more Christlike in conduct and character - 1 Timothy 4:7). You have to take action and exercise yourself (your inner man/soul) - the transformation doesn't just happen miraculously without any effort. Take an example from the physical body (the flesh/outward man). Say you want to build muscle. Someone gives you the weights, but if you don't exercise yourself with them, you're not going to gain any muscle. Such is with the inner man, you as a soul. If you don't take action and force yourself to produce the fruit of the Spirit to become more Christlike, you're never going to grow. Take it from someone who sat on his butt for 10 years as a saved Christian, living in sin, praying to be transformed in conduct and character miraculously. It never came, until one day the Lord told me I'm being worthless and it lit a fire under me to do as the Bible says - "Be transformed by the renewing of your mind (Romans 12:2)" and "exercise yourself in godliness (1 Timothy 4:7)": meaning, take action. You have the Holy Spirit as a believer to help and enable you to become more Christlike, but you have to practice. The Holy Spirit will help you, but He's not going to override you - He's very subtle and gentle. And just like any form of physical exercise, it's really hard at first. Feels really unnatural and sometimes painful. But the more you exercise, the more natural, easier and more enjoyable it becomes, and the more you abstain from sin and grow in the character of Christ, the more true joy, peace and love you will feel, and it's addicting, and it's a good, safe addiction. It's also important to note

that "unnatural" is not "disingenuous" if you truly want your actions to be genuine. And the more you exercise what feels unnatural and what you deep down mean to be genuine, over time it will become more natural feeling.

The next thing to know: know your enemy. Sin is way, way beyond just personal desire to do something wrong. The desire for sin truly comes from sin that dwells in the flesh (Romans 7) and the influence of demonic entities, whispering in your ear night and day enticing you to sin (Ephesians 6:11, 1 Peter 5:8-9).

Now back to how to overcome sin by developing self-control and patience. When you first go to overcome a sin, the enemy is going to ride you hard. I mean - hard. It's going to be mentally painful at first, but the more you resist temptation, the stronger you become, the more easier it becomes. The Bible tells us in James 4:7 to "resist the devil and he will flee from you." There is also great reward from God at the bema seat for resisting temptation (James 1:12). Think of it like this when you're in the midst of a temptation: "I'm being trained by God, being exercised in self-control and patience, becoming stronger little-by-little." It may take many days (if not a couple weeks) to develop self-control and overcome the temptations, but the urges will taper off near the end, and the feeling of joy that you get when you've developed enough self-control to resist a bout of temptation is **truly rewarding**.

So to recap: your journey to a joyful and peaceful sin-free life filled with love begins with developing self-control and patience, in which God will allow you to be tempted by the enemy in order to give you a chance to exercise yourself in resisting temptation that builds self-control and patience. Sin is not freedom like Satan says - it's slavery to all the negative emotions like depression, anxiety, stress, fear, worry, panic, hatred, anger, bitterness and sadness. True freedom is being free from sin: feeling pure, light, airy and free. Self-control and patience is a fruit of the Spirit (Christ's character), and to become more Christlike, you must exercise yourself in godliness (becoming more Christlike in conduct and character) by starting out to force yourself to produce the fruits of the Spirit: joy, peace, kindness, patience, goodness (doing good), faithfulness (doing what you say), gentleness, self-control, not envious, humble, not rude, not self-seeking (seeking the benefit of others over oneself - selflessness), not provoked to anger, thinks no evil, does not find joy in iniquity, but rather finds joy in what's good, forgiving, bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things. It's hard at first and can feel fake and unnatural (but that doesn't mean you're not being genuine), but it becomes more natural the more you exercise, and brings nothing but true joy, peace and love in your life.

Why We Love Jesus

Life is all about feeling pure peace and joy, which makes us feel good (for the kingdom of heaven is about peace, joy and righteousness — Romans 14:7). And Jesus, His power, vastness, beauty, intelligence, design skills and creativity, and His ways of character and conduct leaves us in awe and brings us peace and joy, making us feel good and impressed. Versus the world's ways that bring us misery, and for that we don't love the world, because it makes us feel bad.

1. He loved us first.
2. He died for us so that we could have eternal life with Him forever.
3. His character and personality. He's: loving, peaceful, joyful, kind, gentle, patient, self-controlled, faithful, good, forgiving, not envious, humble, not rude, not self seeking, does not anger, thinks no evil and does not rejoice in it, rejoices in good, bears with us.
4. His ways are nothing but pure peace, joy, love and righteousness.

5. His attributes: all powerful, intelligence, wisdom, creativity, beauty.
6. What He gives us: a new glorified sinless body, a mansion designed just with us in mind, the finest food and drink whenever we want, and much more that we cannot even fathom right now.⁶
7. He always takes care of and provides for us materially.

The Ways of God vs The Ways of the World

“Be transformed by the renewing of your mind in these things. Meditate on them in stillness and quietness and become transformed.”

Romans 14:17 — for the kingdom of God is not eating and drinking [merely for survival], but righteousness and peace and joy in the Holy Spirit.

The whole point of life is to be at complete peace and have the fullness of joy in whatever situation you find yourself in. Why? Because it feels amazing. And if you don't feel amazing (depressed, anxious, stressed, sad, worried, fearful, panicked, nervous, envious, hateful, bitter, angry), then life isn't worth living.

- “**The ways of the world**” bring: depression, anxiety, stress, sadness, worry, fear, panic, nervousness, envy, bitterness, hatred and anger.
- “**The ways of God**” bring: true peace and joy.

The world promises you peace and joy through:

1. Fame (popularity, even if it's just amongst friends and family)
2. Fortune (money, possessions)
3. Power (perhaps a high ranking, well paying job)
4. Sexual pleasure outside of marriage.

The truth is, none of these things bring any true peace and joy. Instead, they bring you depression, anxiety, stress, nervousness, panic, fear, worry, envy, doubt, sadness, hatred, bitterness and anger. Meditate on these “ways of the world” (the wisdom of the world), which are Satan's ways (how Satan works is very basic: he simply takes God's ways and does the exact opposite).

Now, where does true peace and joy come from? They come from walking in the ways of God:

True peace comes from:

1. The first step of your journey to peace is to humble yourself before God: realizing that you're a sinner in need of a savior, incapable of saving yourself through “being a good person”. Knowing that Christ paid it all on the cross for your salvation, so you don't have to do anything to earn that salvation. Realizing just how sinful you are and that you're not a “good person” in the eyes of a perfectly holy God, and that you just can't be perfect (coming to the end of yourself). Coming to the end of yourself is freeing and feels good. Meditate on these things.
2. Next, peace comes from realizing that what the world has to offer you (money to buy dead, lifeless possessions or a beautifully remodeled home, or a one night stand), that those things don't bring you any true, lasting joy or peace. Luke 12:15 — “or one's life does not consist in the abundance of the things he possesses.” The only “joy” you get from possessions is the time period waiting to acquire that possession, and then once you receive it, you've hit the climax and

it's all downhill from there: you open it. Put it together. Use it for a minute and then put it away. You can see this clearly with children, how when they're alone, they get bored with their toys so quickly: because their toys don't bring any true joy to them. However, when they have a friend to play with, then they're joyful. Now, contrast the false joy in possessions with the true joy that only comes from our good relationships with our Heavenly Father, our brother Jesus, and our friends and family. And as long as you're having a good time with those people, it doesn't matter what environment you're in (as long as it's not dangerous). You'd feel no better hanging out with your friends and family and having a good time with them in the finest \$150,000,000 New York or LA penthouse than you would in a humble, tiny, outdated home. Meditate on these things.

3. Next, now understanding that dead, lifeless possessions and beautiful homes don't bring you any peace or joy, true peace comes from being content and thankful with what you have and are given by our Heavenly Father. All we truly need to get us through this world until we get to our heavenly home are food, clothing and shelter. Meditate on these things. And all good gifts to supply our basic necessities of life (that aren't of excess) come from our Heavenly Father above. And any financial abundance we receive from God is designed to supply the lack of others. Knowing how to abound and how to be abased: contentment and thanksgiving are the keys.
4. Next, peace comes from Godly humility. True humility is knowing that everything that has ever existed comes from God, whether it be knowledge or matter or abilities. And that we were each individually designed by God with whatever special characteristics we may be endowed with: perhaps intelligence or artistic abilities or athleticism. Some of us with nothing, and that's a blessing. We did not design and create ourselves. We have nothing to brag about. And any glory (amazingness) we have is only a reflection of the amazingness that God Himself possesses, that He designed us with.

For example, for the intelligent people: God designed some humans to be able to comprehend more of God's knowledge than others. They did not create themselves with that ability, nor did they ever learn or discover or contribute any knowledge to society that did not originate from God Himself. They have nothing to brag about. All the science and mathematics we have in this world, it is all God's knowledge and they were all given by God to certain humans who He designed with the capacity to understand His knowledge in order to give that knowledge to the world at the right time through them. They did not "discover" or "come up with" that knowledge on their own. It was given to them by God. They are just the messenger. For those of us without intelligence, seeing what those designed with intelligence can do gives us perspective to see the vastness of God's intelligence. If we were all intelligent, we wouldn't understand what intelligence is, and how vast God's knowledge is. We'd have no benchmark.

For the athletes: again, they did not design and create themselves with their glorious (amazing) athletic abilities. God designed them with their proper genetics to be able to do all the things they can do. They have nothing to brag about. And it is God who uses them (much like a child plays with action figures) with the skill sets He designed them with to put on a good show, because it's fun to watch amazing athletic talent, and we can see the glory (the amazingness) of God in His physical design of the body through the amazing things athletes can do. They have nothing to brag about. It is God who designed them and uses them. For those of us who were designed without athletic abilities, it gives us perspective to admire the amazing abilities of the human body that God created out of His intelligence. If we were all athletic, then we wouldn't understand how amazing the human body is. When you watch sports through the perspective of admiring God's design vs desiring a certain outcome, it is joyful to watch. If you put all your hope and joy in any one player or team's success, making them an idol, then you will usually be let down.

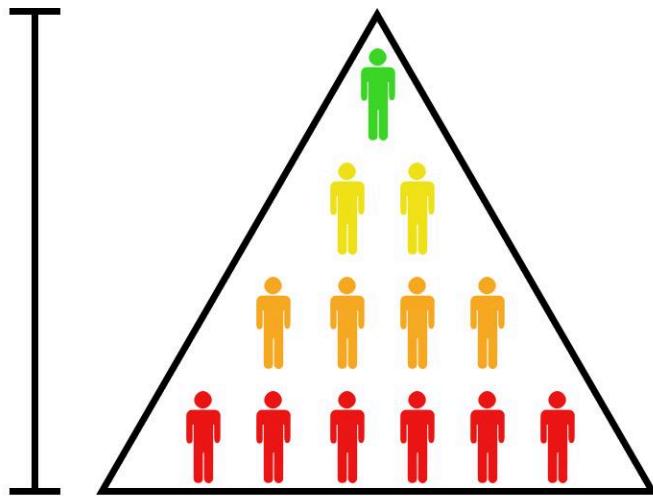
Same goes for the artistic: the only reason they can create what they create is because God Himself is creative and gave them the ability to create. They have nothing to boast about. For those of us who aren't creative, it gives us perspective to see God's amazing attribute of creativity. If we were all creative, we wouldn't understand what creativity is.

It's like this: part of God's amazing characteristics is His kindness and mercy and forgiveness. He's rich in them. And if we were all perfectly sinless, then we'd never be able to comprehend those qualities of His, because He would never need to use them. "Because I am kind, I will show you mercy and forgive you your sins." It all traces back to God. So to recap: peace comes from Godly humility. True humility is knowing that everything that has ever existed comes from God, whether it be knowledge or matter or abilities, and that none of us designed or created ourselves, and that none of us has anything to brag about, because everything we have all traces back to God. Satan takes this concept of humility and does the opposite and tells you that you do have something to boast about, and it introduces pride, and from the root of pride comes all the evils of "the ways of the world" (and is the original sin that got Satan kicked out of heaven and started all this mess we're in now). While we are all extremely valued and important and equal in God's eyes, we are ultimately nothing in the sense that we haven't contributed anything to God that didn't originate from Him first, and everything ultimately traces back to God and His glory (amazingness). Meditate on these things. Pride introduces "the pyramid" of ranking, while humility keeps us all at the bottom on an equal playing field with only God at the top (where only He gets the glory and praise and honor):

Satan's Pyramid of Pride and Ranking

Highly Valued
Glorious

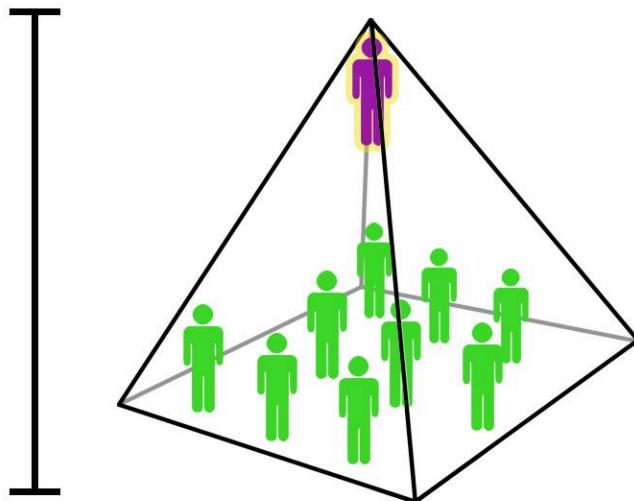
Unvalued
No Glory



God's Pyramid of Humility

God
All the Glory

Humans
Equal
Humble
No Glory



Pride introduces Satan's worldly pyramid of ranking and produces arrogant superiority for the greater. Jealousy, hatred, bitterness, sadness and insufficiency for the lesser. Where the lesser is constantly trying to tear down the greater to usurp them, and the greater is always oppressing the lesser to stay on top. Everything is ranked in the world: looks, intelligence, athleticism, artistry, business, wealth.

Understanding that we of ourselves, while highly valued and loved in God's eyes, are nothing of ourselves – we didn't design ourselves and give ourselves our abilities, nor did we contribute anything new to the realm of knowledge that didn't already exist from God. The things we do and create are a reflection of the intelligence and beauty of God and His attributes, that He endowed us with. God gets all the glory. When you look at something that is accomplished or created, you can see the amazingness of God and His attributes, because He gave us those abilities that stem from Him in the first place.

When we realize this humble truth about ourselves, we get God's pyramid of humility. "I'm only able to do what I do because God created me this way. Yet I have the burden of becoming prideful." "I was not created with any special talents. And I can be humble, sit back, relax, and admire God's amazingness (glory) working through His other creations." God gets all the glory. We are all equal.

When we take the glory for ourselves, we become prideful and get the worldly pyramid of ranking, which introduces all sorts of evil.

How do we not envy one another? We have to look at others through humble eyes: when we watch an athletic person: "God's design of the human body is amazing!" When we hear an intelligent person: "God is brilliant! (After all, it's His knowledge in the first place)" When we hear a beautiful song: "God is amazing in that He created music through all His wisdom and creativity". When we realize that we ourselves and others are nothing special and don't deserve the attention, and that it's all of God and that He deserves all the attention, we can be at peace and **content** with ourselves and the way God designed us, as well as and being **content** with the material things God has given us (food, clothing).

It has to be this way, or else you get the prideful pyramid of ranking, which is what "the ways of the world" is built on, and what we're stuck in now. And humbling yourself to see this truth is part of walking in "the ways of God" and yields nothing but true peace and joy.

The very first sin was in heaven. And it was with Lucifer (Satan). And it was pride. Apparently he was most beautiful, a top angel and the leader of music. Instead of giving God the worship and praise, he wanted the worship and praise from the other angels for himself. So, he sought to usurp God, and convinced 1/3 of the angels to follow him. So God kicked Lucifer and his angels out of heaven, down to earth, where he became Satan and rules the world with his original sin of pride. That's where "the ways of the world" comes from.

If this point hurts you, that's your pride, and it's exactly what you need to humble yourself from. I'm personally glad I don't have the burden of possessing any of these qualities, so that I can remain humble. I just get to sit back, relax and enjoy the beauty of God's glory (amazingness) through others, being wowed by His wisdom, intelligence, creativity and athleticism for the ages to come, on into eternity.

5. Peace also comes from patience. Patience is a fruit of the Spirit, and works hand-in-hand with the other fruits of the Spirit of: kindness, gentleness, self-control, and not getting provoked to anger (a fruit of love). Godly patience bears with others for as long as it takes to produce the desired outcome of whatever you're trying to accomplish. Jesus is forever patient with us while teaching us to learn how to walk in His ways. Imagine yourself as a baby learning how to walk. Jesus is right beside you, holding your hand, lifting you up every time you fall, no matter how many times

you fall, no matter how long it takes for you to take a step, always encouraging, self controlled and never getting angry, never giving up. To understand patience, you must understand that "time" is actually a good thing. Time was created by God, and what God creates is good. Satan, who attempting to get rid of patience in doing the exact opposite of God, tells you that time is bad, and that everything needs to happen instantly. You see it with everything in society (instant this, instant that). He puts greedy and unreasonable men into positions of power that put harsh demands and deadlines on their employees to work harder and faster, and faster and faster, with less help, and to produce the same quality product, all so that they can make more money while you suffer. But with "the ways of God", He created life. And life was meant to interact with each other (that's what produces joy), and life cannot move without time, and it takes time for people and things to work together to produce something good, and time is a good thing. Let time have its perfect work (mixed with gentleness, kindness, self-control and no anger), that whatever you're doing may be perfect and complete.

6. Next, peace comes from understanding that every last thing we do and that others do for us in life is truly optional, and that by us deciding to do that something is truly a loving act of kindness to either ourselves or someone else that proliferates their peace and joy. Making yourself dinner is optional - you could decide to not to eat, and eventually die. Making yourself a nice dinner that you enjoy is optional - you could just make yourself a bowl of cereal. Washing the dishes is optional - you could decide to not have anything to eat with. Doing the laundry is optional - you could decide to wear dirty clothes. Putting on clothes is even optional - you could decide to even walk around naked and go to jail. Going to work is optional - you could decide to be homeless. The key is understanding that every last thing we do is optional, and that by taking action and doing them, we are working the fruits of the Spirit of agape love and kindness toward ourselves or others. Satan has turned the fruit of the Spirit of loving acts of kindness into "painful chores", and that the desire in life is to get rich and "successful" and pay others to do those "painful chores" for them. Now, combine those agape loving acts of kindness that you're doing for yourself (and others) with Godly thanksgiving and contentment for the tools in which God gave you in order to do those acts of kindness: "God has graciously (kindly) provided me with all the wonderful foods to do something kind for my family and make us a delightful dinner. All I have to do is take action and make it." "God has graciously given me all the dinnerware to eat our delightful meal with. All I have to do is take action and get it out." "God has graciously provided me with a sink, hot running water and soap to do something kind for my family and wash these dishes with so they don't have to. All I have to do is take action wash them." "God has graciously given me the energy to do something kind for my family and put away the dishes so they don't have to. All I have to do is take action and expend that energy." "God has graciously provided me with a washing machine, detergent and running water so that I can do something kind for me and my family so we can have clean clothes. All I have to do is take action and load the washer." "God has graciously provided me with clothes so I can be comfortable. All I have to do is take action and put them on." "God has graciously given me the ability to work and has opened up the doors necessary for me to earn the money to buy the things He provides me with." "God has graciously put a store a couple miles down the road, stocked with everything I need to get my job done. All I need to do is take action and go there." Do everything with agape love and kindness: selflessly, sacrificially and unconditionally. God loves us with agape love, and showed it to us by His death for us: in His "selflessness", purely wanting to benefit us with a life of eternal joy and peace and selflessly not desiring anything in return, He "unconditionally" went to die on the cross for us (while we despised Him, His death was unconditional of whether we deserved it or not), and gave up (sacrificed) His own life so that we could be blessed (benefit from) with eternal life, joy, peace and love. Take action and love others and yourself with agape love. They're not "painful chores".

They're loving acts of kindness that bring peace and joy to others and yourself. Proliferate the peace and joy!

7. And finally, true peace comes from being thankful to ourselves for the kind things we do for ourselves, as well as being thankful for the kind things others do for us. Now that we understand that everything we do or anything others do for us is optional, we can always be thankful. We're called to "Rejoice!" And be "thankful" when someone does something for us that benefits (blesses) us, no matter how small it may be. Rejoice and get excited for when someone does something kind for you! Don't feel guilty: be thankful and rejoice. However, when you do loving acts of agape kindness for others, don't even desire so much as a recognition from others. Agape love is unconditional: we don't do loving acts of kindness for others based on the condition that they even acknowledge it. We do it purely because that's our nature as children of God (because that's His nature), purely to bring unconditional joy and peace to others, in which should bring you joy in return for bringing peace and joy to others. And while others may not be appreciative for the kind things you do for them, your good work does not go unnoticed: your Heavenly Father sees your good work (your kind deed) and is well pleased. You should even rejoice at the kind things you do for yourself. We are called to look out for our own interests, along with the interests of others. And when it comes time to make a decision about your interests or another's interest, agape love is selfless, and puts the interests of others before its own, and sacrifices what you want to be doing in order to benefit (bless) the other, proliferating their joy and peace, in turn bringing you joy from their joy. And your Heavenly Father sees your selfless sacrifice and is well pleased.

Now we know where true peace comes from. Now, true joy comes from our good relationships first and foremost with our Heavenly Father and our Brother Jesus, and then with our friends and family, no matter what situation (as long as it's safe) you find yourself in: whether you're hanging out with them in a nice house or a dumpy house. Whether you're traveling with them in a luxury car or a beat up car. Whether you're dining with them in a fancy restaurant or a fast food joint or at home. Whether you're enjoying their company on a beautiful tropical island paradise or in a sterile jail cell. It's the good relationship that brings joy - no matter what situation you find yourself in. And if you have no good relationships with friends or family, or you find yourself alone, just remember that you're never alone. The Spirit of the Father and the Lord literally live inside you, and you always have them to talk to. And they will never leave you nor forsake you.

You know "the ways of the world" and its wisdom, because you've been living in it your whole life. Now let's learn "the ways of God" from His teachings throughout the Bible. Walking in His ways brings true peace and joy, and is how we will be living in the kingdom of God for all eternity (so get a jump start on the kingdom life). We were programmed by God to naturally follow His ways (Satan corrupted us by telling us to do the opposite):

First step: salvation. Get saved by believing the gospel found in 1 Corinthians 15:1-4 (that Christ died to pay for all our sins, was buried and rose again the third day), and that it is by faith in Christ alone and not by works at all — Ephesians 2:8-9.

Now that salvation has been accomplished, now it's time to TAKE ACTION and get a jump start on the kingdom life and start walking in the ways of God (not for salvation, but for peace and joy in this life) found throughout the Bible:

Walking worthy of God, doing His will, fully pleasing Him:

- Keep focused on the gospel.
- Be of one mind with the brethren according to the gospel.
- Walk in the Spirit (being kind, gentle, patient, peaceful, joyful, self controlled, not angered, humble, not self seeking, not rude, thinking no evil, faithful, good, bearing with others), which naturally leads to abstaining from sin. The key to overcoming sin is not to focus on the law and the sin and forcing yourself to not commit the sin. It will eat away at you. The key is to walk in the Spirit and you will naturally not gratify the sinful passions and desires of the flesh.
- Take action: Walk in agape love toward everyone. Agape love is (1) selfless, (2) sacrificial and (3) unconditional. It always and forever acts out of pure kindness with no limits or desire for reciprocation. Always look for every opportunity to do an agape act of kindness for others. That doesn't mean you need to run out to the nearest homeless shelter and start serving food. But just as you see opportunities throughout the day in your life.
- Forgive each other. If God can forgive us all our sins we committed against Him, then surely we can forgive all the sins others have committed against us. What is forgiveness? It's removing the hostility between you by letting go of their sin against you, making peace with each other and them being reconciled back to you. "I forgive you. Let's be friends again!" Jesus was asked by one of His apostles how many times they should forgive someone before they stop forgiving. Jesus replied, as many times as they sin against you. Of course, if they keep hurting you, it's not a good relationship, and they should be forgiven, but the relationship should be broken off to protect yourself. "I love you and forgive you, but I can't keep putting myself through this. I wish you the best. No hard feelings. Goodbye."
- Lead a quiet and peaceable life with all gentleness, patience, humility and meekness.
- Rely on Father to provide for all your needs (rather than in your own money), being content with what He gives you with all thanksgiving, knowing that what He gives is not too much as to become worldly, but not too little as to struggle (the key is contentment). "He will never leave you nor forsake you." You will never not have food, clothing or shelter (unless you're in the Tribulation. The only way to have those things is to take the mark of the beast, which will result in a one way ticket to hell).
- Lift and build others up, esteeming them better than yourself, seeking their benefit before your own.
- Taking a lowly, humble, submissive position in everything: do the will of others instead of imposing your will on them.
- Teaching and correcting others with all humility, gentleness, kindness, patience and self control.
- Working quietly with your own hands so you can provide for yourself and have something to help others in need, knowing that ultimately all blessings trace back to God.
- Minding your own business. Don't be a busybody.
- Don't gossip.
- Put away all sarcasm, cynicism, mocking and scoffing.
- Put away all filthy language.
- Praying/talking to God without ceasing.
- Growing in the knowledge and wisdom of God by reading His book of Godly wisdom and knowledge - the Bible (if you can find one).
- Dressing modestly, letting your adornment be that of the inner beauty of a gentle, quiet, kind and humble spirit. Not lustfully as to tear apart relationships. Meditate on this.
- Put away all crude joking. People may be able to "harden" themselves to even the littlest joke about them here and there and put on a smile and laugh it off, but deep down it festers and hurts, and eventually it always "goes too far". Crude joking ultimately brings hurt to others, and erodes the way of Godly peace and joy. It's a satanic tactic of building yourself up to get a good laugh

while tearing others down, again, doing the opposite of God's ways which are: we're called to edify one another and build one another up through kindness and love, not tear each other down.

- Give to others in need (only if truly able). Our abundance is designed to supply the lack of others.
- A catch all: "Do [take action] to others as you would have them do to you."
- Meditate on these things.

Keep focused on your heavenly treasure:

- An incorruptible, sinless, immortal body that can teleport and talk telepathically (no more need for transportation or electronics).
- A castle made of pure gold - your very own eternal forever home. Satan likes to copy God and has tried to replicate God's architecture with all those castles and gaudy gold interiors. But I assure you, what God can design with pure gold vs what humans can design with pure gold isn't worthy of comparison. "Eye has not seen, nor ear heard, nor mind conceived what God has in store for those who love Him."
- Only the finest foods, whatever you want, whenever you want.
- The finest white robes of righteousness.
- Get to be with your Father and Lord Brother in person.
- Get to be with all your saved friends and family in a completely righteous and loving environment.
- The fullness of joy and the peace that surpasses all understanding, that never dulls or gets boring, and gets better and better, each moment to the next, on into eternity.
- Freedom to do what you want in righteousness, go where you want, whenever you want. No financial, time or distance constraints.
- No more curse of hard, laborious 9-5 work. Part of the curse for the sin of mankind was hard, browbeating, back breaking, blood sweat and tears work to get things done. Things will be much easier once the curse is reversed. But you can get through them with ease with doing what was written above: patience, contentment, thanksgiving and realizing that they are not "painful chores", but rather loving acts of kindness to yourself and others.

Leading a peaceful, quiet, gentle, lowly, humble life. Being submissive and obedient to the Lord and His ways, as well as to others in Christ with all joy, esteeming them better than yourself with all meekness, edifying and lifting them up, seeking their benefit instead of your own, with no desire for reciprocation. Taking a lowly, humble position in life: letting the will of others be done, letting them manage and make the decisions, call the shots, do the negotiating, while maintaining a humble and low position and having your peace with God. This is serving others: doing their will.

Relying on your Heavenly Father for all your needs, being content with what He gives you, with all thanksgiving.

Being a fool to the world and its ways, but rich and wise in the knowledge and things of God.

Walking in the Spirit: being kind, loving, gentle, peaceful, joyful, good, patient, self controlled, not angered, not envying, humble, not rude, thinking no evil, not rejoicing in evil, bearing with others. Being pure: having a pure mind, heart, soul and conscience, as crystal clear water - light, airy, free. Devoted to God in all godliiness: talking to Him and praying always, walking in the Spirit, walking morally upright and in goodness. Not weighed down and entangled in sin, like trying to walk through a tar pit, where each step makes my situation worse than the last one.

Now, why do we settle with contentment and thanksgiving for the things we have instead of going after the shiniest new toy and a fancy remodeled home if we have the means?

1. Remember, they don't bring any true peace or joy.
2. Remember, our abundance is designed to supply the lack of others. If God gives you \$90,000 to buy a new car, you know that you'll feel no more joy or peace driving to the store in a brand new \$90,000 Mercedes vs a solid \$30,000 Hyundai. "As long as it functions properly". And remember, it's the good relationships you have with others in your car that brings joy, not the car itself. So, if God gives you \$90,000 for a new car, spend \$30,000 on a good Hyundai and take the "abundance" of the difference (\$60,000) and use it to supply the lack of others.
3. Because we're just pilgrims passing through this world, waiting to get to our eternal home, the kingdom of God, our heavenly country and city: New Jerusalem built by God Himself, and what awaits us is not worthy to be compared to even the finest things this world has to offer. There's a large gap between what the world has to offer and what God has in store for us. And over the past 6000 years from the time Adam and Eve were kicked out of the garden until now, with all the advancements in technology and housing, Satan hasn't even closed that gap even a hair. The finest things this world can offer you are a literal joke compared to what's in store for us. The world and the people of this world can have their things. We're waiting for our heavenly treasure. "You keep your nice phone and devices. I'm waiting for my new body that doesn't need internet and can talk telepathically." "You keep your fancy car and private jet. I'm waiting for my new body that can fly and teleport." "You keep your \$150M mansion made of wood and brick. I'm waiting for my castle made by Jesus of pure gold, pearls and precious gemstones." "You enjoy your fancy \$300 dinners out every night. I'm waiting for the heavenly food and drink that even the finest foods in the world cannot compare to, and that I'll have full access to whenever I want, wherever I want. And a new body that doesn't have to relieve itself of the waste, nor gets sick from it, nor feels any negative side effects from the drinking."

Satan tells us that God's people can't enjoy anything. Remember, there is no joy in the ways of the world, only misery and destruction. But God, out of His glory (amazing characteristics and attributes) designed and created a beautiful world. And He gave us the sense of sight to be able to delight in the beauty of His creation. (Side note: and while this world is beautiful, remember that it's in a cursed state. If this is the cursed state, and is dull, full of death and decay, how much more beautiful is the restored state going to be?) God created amazing scents, and designed us with the sense of smell to be able to delight in them. God made tasty foods and drink, and designed us with the ability to enjoy those tastes. God is the creator of sound and music, and has designed us with the ability to enjoy the peaceful sounds of nature and the wonderful sounds of good music. God has created temperature, and has designed us to be able to feel the pleasurable feeling of the warmth of a fire on a cold winter's night. Or the pleasurable sensation of a cool breeze on a hot summer's day. All these things are little "pops of joy" throughout the day: as simple as a cup of coffee in the morning, followed by a nice, warm shower. A few tasty meals throughout the day. A relaxing adult beverage in the evening. All these things do bring little extra "pops of joy" throughout the day, but they are not your main source of joy. Remember, true joy comes from our good relationships with our Heavenly Father, our brother Jesus, and our friends and family. If you make the "little pops of joy" your main source of joy and they were all taken away from you, you would be miserable. You've made them an idol and your main source of joy. If you don't have a mountain or ocean view off your back deck, are you sad? If you don't have a phone to listen to your music, are you sad? If you don't have fancy meals out every night, are you sad?

Don't be afraid to be ashamed. Godly shame is good, and it is created by God and designed to lead you to repentance. Repentance is simply a change of mind: going from one way to another. So, shame gives us the ability to know we've been doing something the wrong way, and leads us to now doing it the right

way. Just don't wallow in your shame forever, lest you have sorrow upon sorrow. Embrace your shame when it comes (don't resist it) and really feel it, and use it to fix yourself. Then move on. Know that God wants you to walk in His ways and change for the better, and He's cheering you on and is well pleased when your shame produces Godly change in you. The past is history.

Now, this is a tough one for a lot of people. 1 Corinthians 15:33 tells us: "Do not be misled: "Bad company corrupts good character." You can spend hours and hours each day getting into the Spirit and meditating on "the ways of God" and learning the ways of God, but if you then go hang out with "bad company" (people who behave like "the ways of the world"), it's just going to undo all the Godly gains you've made, as you're good, Godly character will be corrupted by their worldly ways. This includes any worldly talk and behavior you invite into your home: TV, music, social media. Watching and listening to that stuff is basically the same as hanging out in person with the people you see on TV or listen to on the radio, except you just listen to them talk and behave and interact with each other in a worldly way, but you don't do any interacting yourself. All their worldly ways and behavior and stories and worldly wisdom will just corrupt your Godly ways and wisdom. It's nothing but violence, crude joking, pride, lust and sexual immorality, filthy language, heartbreak, drugs and drunkenness. You can watch and listen to that stuff, but you're just not ever going to grow. And there's no peace or joy in "the ways of the world".

Now: empathy, sympathy, pity, sorrow and compassion for others:

1. Empathy: the ability to understand and share another person's feelings, whether it be sorrow or even joy.
2. Sorrow: a feeling of deep distress (sadness) caused by loss, disappointment or other misfortune suffered by yourself or others.
3. Sympathy: feelings of sorrow for other people's misfortunes.
4. Pity: feelings of sorrow for other people's misfortunes.
5. Compassion: feelings of sorrow and pity for the misfortunes of others that moves one to help those suffering.

Empathy and compassion are amazing character traits of God. He designed us with emotions so that we could comprehend situations - good or bad. Jesus was filled with empathy, sympathy and compassion for others, and was moved to help them. He even cried multiple times. Work hard to empathize with others, not only for their sufferings, but also for their joy. Be sad with them. Rejoice with them! It can be hard at first if you've hardened yourself, but take the first step, even if it feels fake at first. Be moved with compassion to help those who are suffering. Even if you have nothing to give, you can always be moved with compassion to pray for them. Satan has once again taken the good thing of God (emotions) and done the exact opposite: harden your hearts toward those suffering. Tell them to "suck it up" if they're hurting. Tell them to "work harder" if they're struggling financially. Be envious of their blessings instead of rejoicing with them. Become "tough" and hardened without emotion. Don't be a "pu**y".

Now for the true design of God's family unit. The family design is of utmost importance to God, as it provides a safe way to bring life into the world and foster Godliness, love, peace and joy in this dark world. Satan has worked his utmost hardest to destroy the family unit, because that's where godliness, love, peace and joy should start:

First, the "pecking order" of God:

1. God the Father.
2. God the Son, Jesus (the only begotten Son of the Father).
3. Man (Adam [male] was created by Jesus).
4. Woman (Eve [female] was later created and came from the rib of man).

5. Oldest Child (Born of woman).
6. Younger Child (Born of woman).
7. Youngest Child (Born of woman).

Next, the symbology of marriage. The church (the true believers between the time of resurrection of Christ through to the rapture) is Christ's "bride". Marriage is the joining of a man (Jesus) to his bride (the church). The church is joined to Christ permanently - they cannot be separated, ever. When humans get married on earth, they are "expressing" or "telling the story" of Christ being joined to His church. When humans get divorced, they are "telling the story" of Christ being separated from His church. When spouses cheat on each other, they are "telling the story" of Christ's church forsaking Christ and going after a false god.

Next, the Godly design and structure of the family unit and the roles of each member:

1. The husband. He is the leader of the family, just as Christ is husband to His bride (the church) and is her leader. His role is to: (1) Lead his family in "the ways of God" (2) Provide for his family (3) raise his children in the ways of God, not exasperating them, lest they become discouraged (4) love his wife with agape love: selflessly, sacrificially and unconditionally, putting her needs and desires before his own (5) render his wife the affection due her.
2. The wife. Her role is to: (1) be her husband's helper (2) bear children if they so desire (3) nurture her young (4) help raise her children in the ways of God - especially her daughters (5) make a good home for her family (6) respect the will of her husband and honor his leadership in the ways of God, just as the church (the bride) submits to, respects and honors the will of Christ (the husband) (7) rendering her husband the affection due to him.
3. The children. Their role is to: obey their parents in everything.

Now for the problem: "it all starts at the top". The man doesn't know how to lead in the ways of God and love his wife with proper agape love. Ladies, you have no problem submitting to Christ because you know His ways are right. If your husband knew how to lead in the ways of God, it wouldn't be a problem to let him lead.

Next: The family unit is designed to foster the deepest love amongst the members. The 5 types of love are:

1. Agape love: the most important type of love. This type of love is not a feeling or emotion. This type of love is an action: it does for others: (1) selflessly (2) sacrificially (3) unconditionally.
2. Philia love: this is friendship love. It is a type of love characterized by mutual respect, shared interests, and companionship. Unlike "agape," which is often used to describe unconditional, selfless love, "philia" is more about reciprocal relationships and emotional bonds.
3. Philostorgos love: this is familial love between siblings, parents with their children and children with their parents. It implies a natural, instinctive love that one might have for family members.
4. Eros love: this is romantic, passionate love.
5. Biblical love: this love is how we interact with others, including strangers: 1 Corinthians 13:4-7 — love is patient and kind. It does not envy. It does not boast. It is not proud. It is not rude. It is not self seeking. It is not provoked to anger. It thinks no evil. It does not rejoice in evil, but rather in what's good. It bears with one another. Believes one another. Hopes in one another. Endures with one another. This is "walking in love" towards others.

A family all starts when a man and a woman bond, and form a deep and special connection on all 5 types of love and decide to get married. If they decide to have children, their children should have the deepest

philostorgos love for each other, and many times a philia love for each other. The younger siblings look up to the older ones, and the older ones help guide them in the ways of God.

Next: Babies and young children are programmed by God to be innocent and highly impressionable, designed to soak up “the ways of God” from the teachings of their parents from the moment they’re born, so that they can become saved, filled with the Holy Spirit and the knowledge of the ways of God. This is so that as they become old enough at a young age to start going out in the world, Satan can’t fill them with “the ways of the world”, hardening their little hearts against God, at which point it is virtually impossible for them to get saved. The problem: the parents don’t know “the ways of God”, and end up filling them with “the ways of the world” right from the very start. Then when they start to go out in the world, they become even more corrupted and hardened against God from Satan. Instead, babies should be told constantly, right from birth, that Jesus loves them. Jesus and His ways should be all they ever know.

Remember, family is of utmost importance to God, and it’s satan’s main work to corrupt it, because that’s where “the ways of God” for new humans begin, and where love, peace and joy are formed. And as Satan does, he just does the opposite of God: he renders the husband useless in his leadership in “the ways of God”. That makes the wife unsubmitting and turns her into the leader of the household. Yet she doesn’t know “the ways of God” either, so they both end up corrupting their children with “the ways of the world”. The husband doesn’t know how to lead in the ways of God or love his wife with agape love, and the wife doesn’t honor her husband’s will, which in turn breeds all sorts of hostility, fighting and arguing. He turns siblings against each other, and makes the children disobedient to their parents. In turn, he took the family unit that God designed to foster the deepest love, peace and joy amongst the members, and made it a chaotic and depressing environment, where marriage ultimately becomes “hard work” that requires “two great compromisers” (because the husband can’t love and the wife can’t submit), and requires “two great forgivers” (because the husband and wife are always hurting each other). This ought not be.

Next: sex. A marriage symbolizes the unbreakable joining of Christ (the husband) to His church (the bride), and the two “become one” forever. Sex was designed by God for a husband and wife to express the glory of them “becoming one”, and he made it enjoyable. He also made it the way to populate the earth. The man’s body is not his own - it is his wife’s. And a wife’s body is not her own. It is her husband’s. Honor their body and its proper functions: the mouth was made for food, and the anus was made for defecation. The reason a woman bleeds her first time is to instantiate the marriage covenant of the husband and wife deciding to join together for life, signed in blood. Satan has made a mockery of the institution of sex by making sex outside of marriage a routine thing. He has sexualized everything. Woman was not created by God for man to lust over, masturbate to and have one night stands with. Woman is a highly respected and valuable creation of God that was created for man to be man’s life partner, best friend and helper (“it is not good for man to be alone”), and to do what man can’t do: bring life into the world, and to nurture man and her children with a love that only a woman can provide. Satan has turned the creation of woman into unrespectable objects of lust, masturbation and sex. Unfortunately, most women go right along with it (even women professing godliness) in their revealing, skintight clothes with their cleavage hanging out. And if a man does the same to a woman, he’s just as guilty. Unfortunately, Satan has made sure that these are pretty much the only types of clothes made anymore. All of this sexualization leads to lust, which is adultery of the heart. And Satan has made sexualization and lust the norm because ultimately it tears relationships apart. If a woman dresses lustfully and a man is drawn to her (or vice versa), her partner becomes jealous and angry, and his partner becomes jealous and feels insufficient. You may say, “I have no partner and this person I’m lustful over has no partner, so what’s the harm?” Well, spiritual adultery (lusting over others) hurts you as well. It perverts the way we look at women. It erodes in our minds the godly design of marriage, the godly design of sex between a

man and his wife, and the godly design of the family unit, and desensitizes us to it. So what do we do, considering the way people dress today, TV, internet, magazines, everything in the world? You must exercise yourself in and develop the fruit of the Spirit of self-control in order to look away from such temptations, and to keep yourself out of the world as much as possible so that you don't put yourself in tempting situations. For it is impossible to stare at the human body and not lust. That's why the robes they wore back in Jesus' day were proper clothing (as to not show every lustful curve and shape of the human body) as to not cause others to lust, and which will be the type of clothing we will wear for eternity with Jesus. Your body is for your spouse's eyes only, and their body is for your eyes only. As the Bible states, don't let your adornment be merely outward, but rather dress modestly and let your adornment be that of the inner beauty of a good, gentle and quiet spirit. Meditate on these things. But with a little bit of time and meditation on the design of the family unit, the design of sex and the respectable role of woman, you will "feel" again. Family is such an important institution to God that he made adultery back in ancient Israel punishable by death, because it always ends up hurting those involved (you can't have sex without getting emotionally attached - God programmed us that way) and ruins the family.

Next: career advancement. Advancing your career at the expense of your family for the sake of gaining pride and money is not good. For the love of money and pride are the roots of all evil. The key once again is contentment and thanksgiving for what your Heavenly Father has given you. Chasing the high of a business goal of putting out yet another dead, lifeless product into the world that doesn't bring anyone any true joy or peace is akin to what was described in the beginning of this note: the only "joy" you get from putting out a new product is when the product is completed and you celebrate. Then you've hit the climax and then it's over. You're empty again. And almost always, the process of getting that product to completion is a grueling grind full of lots of stress, headaches, setbacks, depression and anxiety at the expense of your family. Those are the emotions that make life not worth living. The key to careers is contentment. Remember, it's not the beauty of the house or the fanciness of the cars in your driveway that brings you joy. It's the relationships you have with others within them that brings you joy. Meditate on these things. God calls us to lead a quiet and peaceable life, and to work quietly and peacefully with our own hands to provide for our families, knowing that ultimately everything that comes your way financially is a gift from God to provide the basic necessities to simply get you through this world and into your eternal home: food, clothing and shelter, and any excess is designed to provide the lack of others. Again, the key is contentment. How much do you really need? Do you really need to save up \$200,000 to remodel your home? It won't bring you joy. Do you really need two fancy cars in your driveway? They won't bring you joy. Do you need to eat dinner out every night? It's the friends and family you dine with, whether at home or out, that brings you joy. Of course, the cost of living in some countries can be high, so if the husband works a modest job (which is humble and perfectly fine) that doesn't bring in enough money to supply the basic necessities to get you through this world, the woman can help bring in money. But when you put aside contentment and go after career advancement for the gain of pride and excess money at the expense of your family, that's not good.

On a different topic: God is a God of life. And life moves and takes action. It doesn't just sit around waiting for others to do everything. Meditate on these things in a still and quiet place and become transformed by the renewing of your mind. The journey of the Christian life is akin to the growth of a human. A newborn baby needs pure milk. Then it starts to eat solid food. Then it learns how to walk. And before you know it, they're running and growing into mature adults. Learning how to walk takes time at first and requires the strengthening of the legs and feet. In the sense of the Christian journey, the new Christian is a babe in Christ and needs the pure milk of the word (the gospel - how to become saved). Once you're solid in that you can move onto the more "meatier" topics of God. At the same time you start to learn how to walk in the ways of God. Just like a baby, it's unnatural and hard at first and there's lots of falling down, but over a little bit of time it becomes second nature. Taking action and starting to walk in "the ways of God" found

throughout this note is your first step to learning how to walk. Very unnatural at first (because Satan has taught us our whole lives to basically just do the opposite of what God programmed us to do), but you get stronger and progress a little more each day, until it's totally natural and second nature, and you're now "running" instead of taking those painful first baby steps.

Life is all about feeling peaceful and joyful. And God is a God of "doing" and "taking action" on behalf of yourself and especially others in order to bring that peace and joy to others and then yourself. That's all "serving" is. God's golden rule: "Do [take action] to others as you would have them do to you." The top people in God's kingdom are the "lowest ones" in the eyes of the world: the ones that take action and do things for others in order to bring them peace and joy, and in turn find joy from their joy. Satan has once again taken God's way of "taking action" yourself to benefit others and proliferate the joy and peace among others and yourself, and has turned it into the exact opposite: the top people according to "the ways of the world" are the rich who don't take action, and instead just sit around and don't do anything for anyone - not benefiting others by bringing joy and peace to others - and pay others to do everything for them, benefitting only themselves. And for all that, they're still miserable and can't figure out why.

Now for "discerning the spirits". The first thing to understand is that we are a soul, that has a spirit, and lives inside this fleshly body. We are not our body. We are a soul that lives inside this body. Now, you hear from a few different voices in your head. It could be: **(1)** You as your soul **(2)** Your body's/flesh's brain **(3)** Demonic spirits **(4)** God through the Holy Spirit that also lives inside your body. From my experience, this is how I've come to discern the spirits:

1. Me as my soul

This is my main inner voice, like when I'm talking to myself in my head. Like if I were to say, "1+1=2" in my head, that most prominent voice is me as my soul.

2. My fleshly body

Scripture tells us that our flesh is deceitful above all else - nothing good dwells in it, only sin. Scripture also tells us that us as our inner man is reborn and renewed of incorruptible seed and cannot sin (is not capable of a bad thought), and that our inner man has been circumcised (separated) from our flesh. So, if I have a rogue thought (which usually is a quieter voice in my head that's more in the background), I know it's my flesh. So, if I as my soul were to say in my head, "1+1=2" and all the sudden I hear a smaller voice in the background say something annoying and deceitful such as, "No, it equals 3", I know it's my flesh. Scripture says, "The flesh is deceitful above all else." I know of 3 ways my flesh tries to deceive me: (a) he tries to pretend to be the voice of God to condemn me (b) he mimics the voice of others to puff me up and make prideful (c) he subtly tries to make me think that his sinful thoughts and desires are my thoughts and desires in order to get me to give into him and let him sin.

3. Demonic spirits

These spirits whisper in your ear and stir up the flesh. They work tirelessly to condemn you and make you feel unsaved to steal your joy of salvation. They work tirelessly to make you think that salvation is by works rather than by faith, to get you on the path of teaching others salvation by works so others won't get saved. They work tirelessly to get you to sin, then condemn you for it afterwards. They can also cause ill feelings in your body such as anxiety and nervousness.

4. God through the Holy Spirit

This one has no audible voice. That's why I know when my flesh or the enemy tries to deceive me by impersonating God audibly, I know it's not of God. God's voice is more of an "unction". The way scripture says Holy Spirit works is that He brings to mind the things of God that you have memorized. And as you are still and quiet and deeply pondering the things of God, going through them logically and progressively, Holy Spirit is oh-so-gently guiding your thoughts into all truth. So

gentle in fact that you may mistake Him for your own thoughts and inner voice. It's almost like Him downloading information in you.

Now for subduing the flesh: Scripture tells us to know how to "possess" (control) our flesh in sanctification (holiness) and honor. Remember, nothing good dwells in the flesh, only sin. Scripture tells us to "beat the flesh into submission" and "make it your slave". You are its master. Your flesh is to obey you. You aren't your flesh's slave, it doesn't tell you what to do. You tell it what to do. No, this doesn't mean to whip and hit and cut yourself. It means to tell it to shut up, and to tell it to keep quiet and let you do the thinking about "the ways of God" (not polluting your headspace with its thoughts. Whereas yoga tells you to "let your thoughts be...just let 'em ride and pass through your head like clouds", which is letting your flesh walk all over you), and not to burn with passion or anger. Your flesh can do nothing unless you let it override you. When you do something wrong, that's you letting your flesh take over to carry out its desires. That's "walking in the flesh". We're told to "walk in the Spirit", which is keeping the flesh subdued and producing the fruit of the Spirit through our renewed inward man (us as the soul). Scripture tells us that our flesh wars against the soul, and boy is that true. It's a daily battle until we get our new sinless bodies.

Now for "testing". Much like we receive tests in school to see how much we've learned, God tests the genuineness of our faith and knowledge in His ways. This testing generally doesn't feel mentally good in the present, and much patience, perseverance and self-control is required, but afterwards, after passing the test, it produces much peace and righteousness. Your faith in the gospel alone (no works added) will be tested first, to test the genuineness and strength of your faith, to see if you stand firm. You will be bombarded with a whole bunch of false, works-based salvation messages by Satan after believing the one true gospel of faith alone in Christ alone. Testing may also come in the form of persecutions for your beliefs, even if it's as little as a friend or family member getting angry at you for sharing the gospel with them. The question is, after a wave of false works-based gospels and persecutions, will you stand firm in the gospel? Another example of testing: if you want to learn patience, God will put you in situations that require patience, that you may exercise your patience and self-control. It's painful at first for those who are impatient and lack self-control, but through this testing, over time you end up developing patience and self-control, which feels really good and is very useful in all future situations. The same goes for lust (adultery). There's no shortage of people to lust after in this world, and God can send Satan to "buffet" (beat) you by aggravating your flesh to lust. But during these mentally exhausting, uncomfortable and painful tests, you get to exercise and strengthen yourself in self-control and your godly knowledge of why lust/adultery is wrong (found within this note), and after you have been deeply rooted and built up in the godly knowledge of why lust/adultery is wrong, and have developed the self-control to look away from all the many lustful temptations out there in the world, TV, internet, magazines, etc., it yields nothing but peace and righteousness, instead of feeling that uncomfortable feeling of burning with passion for others (other than your spouse) when you finally realize that it's wrong.

Meditate on all these things. Meditation isn't trying to find peace by getting into a really uncomfortable position for a really long time and saying some "om" over and over again. That's Satan's twisted method of "bringing peace" in this messed up world that he created, which never truly brings any lasting Godly peace - yoga. It is designed to keep you away from seeking peace in "the ways of God", and instead trying to find peace through "the ways of the world". Satan has created entire religions and sciences designed to keep you stuck in his world: yoga, philosophy, psychology, Buddhism, Hinduism, Islam, etc. Yoga is why your peace never lasts. Philosophy is why no one truly knows what's right. Psychology is why you're never truly fixed at the therapist. All other religions keep you working for your salvation and out of heaven, instead of resting in what Christ has done for you on the cross. Godly meditation is simply being still in a quiet environment and deeply thinking about "the ways of God" found in this note, working

through them logically and progressively in your mind while the Holy Spirit gently guides your thoughts into all of His truth. The raw truth is, as a saved person, is that you know all of God's ways, as they're "written on your heart." It may not feel like it right now. They just need to be brought out of you by deeply meditating on these things in this note and then taking action on them. Don't just be "hearer" of these things. Be a "doer".

Lastly, the Bible tells us that God works miracles among us by our faith, not our works. He loves you, and it's His immeasurable pleasure to forever delight in your unwavering trust, steadfast faithfulness, hopeful petitions, and immovable belief in His endless goodness.

To recap: the point of life is to feel peace and joy, no matter where you find yourself (as long as the situation is safe). Walking in "the ways of God" which are documented throughout this note are the way to true peace and joy. Walking in "the ways of the world" are nothing but depression, anxiety, stress, fear, nervousness, worry, panic, envy, bitterness, anger and hatred. And life isn't worth living if you're feeling that way. We walk in God's ways not for salvation (that is through faith in the gospel alone), but because it's good and brings joy and peace, and that's the point of life.

This note contains "the ways of God" - His wisdom found throughout the Bible. James 1:5-6 — If any of you lacks wisdom, let him ask of God, who gives to all liberally and without reproach, and it will be given to him. But let him ask in faith, with no doubting, for he who doubts is like a wave of the sea driven and tossed by the wind.

Again, this note contains "the right way" - "the ways of God", vs the "wrong way" - "the ways of the world." If you read this note and you can't agree with it, then the Bible says that you have been hardened by the deceitfulness of the sinful world, and that you have a "seared conscience" (can't tell right from wrong) and are "past feeling" (you're numb to what's wrong. You can't even feel when something's wrong anymore). But not to worry. With some time and meditation on these "ways of God", you'll start to relearn right from wrong and begin to feel again.

All of this may seem overwhelming, but everything in this note begins with and stems from "the fruit of the Spirit". Memorize the fruit of the Spirit, put it into action, and you will flourish in "the ways of God":

The fruits of the Spirit: Galatians 5:22-23 — love, joy, peace, longsuffering, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness, self-control.

The definition of love (the first fruit of the Spirit): 1 Corinthians 13:4-7 — Love is patient and is kind; love does not envy; love does not boast, is not prideful; does not behave rudely, is not self seeking, is not provoked to anger, thinks no evil; does not rejoice in evil, but rejoices in the ways of God; bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things.

Front-loading and Back-loading works into the gospel

The gospel found in 1 Corinthians 15:1-4 is: [1] that Christ died to pay for all your sins according to the scriptures, [2] He was buried and [3] He rose again the third day according to the scriptures.

By believing in the above gospel alone (and not adding any works to it), you are eternally saved and sealed - guaranteeing your salvation.

Front-loading and back-loading works into the gospel is just that - adding works to the pure, simply gospel message, rendering it a false gospel that doesn't save anyone who believes in it.

What are works? [1] You can "work" the law by following the law. [2] Doing good deeds.

The true gospel that saves (salvation) = Faith + Nothing

What is front-loading the gospel with works? It is flat out saying that in addition to faith in the gospel, you must "turn from your sins" to be saved, which is essentially following the law to be saved. It is trusting partly in Christ's sacrifice, but mostly in your own works of law keeping.

False front-loaded gospel (that doesn't save) = Faith + Works

What is back-loading the gospel with works? This is the most deceitful, deceptive, fearful and evil false gospel out there, and there are many who claim to be Christian that fall for it. Back-loading works into the gospel is essentially saying that faith alone - no works - is salvation, but, if you don't have a sufficiently changed life (which cannot be explained or quantified because it's not in the bible), or you're, "living like the devil" (again, cannot be explained or quantified because it's not in the bible), you're not truly saved. What this logic leads to, is to you examining yourself and saying to yourself, "Man, I don't know if I'm truly saved because I don't think I have a sufficiently changed life. I mean, I still commit this sin and that sin. I better turn from those sins to prove I'm truly saved." Thus, "back-loading" works in the gospel (turning from "this" sin and "that" sin to prove you're saved). So, when you go before Christ and He says, "Why should I let you into heaven?", and you say, "Well, I believe in you and to prove it I've turned from this sin and that sin and that other sin." This false gospel leads most people into some serious fear, depression and anxiety because they never have assurance of salvation because they know that they never measure up. The others who love this false gospel are so prideful and blinded that they actually think that they have a sufficiently changed life (based on their criteria) and have turned from all their sins - which they haven't - as the bible says in 1 John 1:8 — If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us. So, a back-loaded gospel is saying, "You're saved by faith alone, but if you haven't turned from all your sins, you didn't really believe." *See note, "You can know you're saved" for more details.

False back-loaded gospel (that doesn't save) = Faith + Nothing + (having a truly changed life of law keeping)

Matthew 7:21-23 tells us that Christ will reject these people and their false gospels — "Not everyone who says to Me, 'Lord, Lord,' shall enter the kingdom of heaven, but he who does the will of My Father [the will of the Father is in John 6:40 — to believe in Jesus — not to "obey the law"] in heaven. Many will say to Me in that day, 'Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in Your name [brought their works of prophesying], cast out demons in Your name [brought their works of exorcism], and done many wonders in Your name [brought many of their other works]?' And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity (the iniquity of unbelief).

The Book of Revelation

The Tribulation outline:

1. The rapture.
2. The seven seal judgements.
3. The seven trumpet judgements.
4. The seven bowl judgements.
5. The 2nd coming of Christ.
6. The millennial kingdom.
7. The great white throne judgment.
8. New heaven and new earth.
9. Eternity.

Detailed outline:

2. The true believers (the church) are raptured into heaven and receive their glorified, sinless bodies.
3. The antichrist and false prophet rise to power with, “signs and lying wonders.” The false prophet gets the people to worship the antichrist. The antichrist is mortally wounded, but healed.
4. The antichrist strengthens a covenant with Israel and, “the many nations.”
5. The first 3.5 years of the 7 year Tribulation begins. The two witnesses from heaven arrive in Jerusalem in sackcloth preaching the gospel. The first seal judgement is opened — the antichrist goes out to conquer. This next part may be out of place. It may happen at the start of the second half of the Tribulation — the false prophet has an, “image of the beast (the antichrist)” to be made, which shall speak and cause anyone who doesn’t worship the antichrist to be put to death. Maybe this is some sort of artificial intelligence thing. The false prophet also causes everyone on earth to receive a mark of some sorts on their right hand or forehead. No one can buy or sell without the mark. This might be some sort of chip implant with your banking info tied to it that runs on a global digital currency like crypto. We do not know. Somehow it will have the number 666 attached to it. Anyone who worships the beast and it’s image, or takes the mark, gets a one way ticket to hell.
6. The second seal judgement is opened — war, people will kill one another.
7. The third seal judgement is opened — famine.
8. The fourth seal judgement is opened — 1/4 of the earth’s population will be killed by war, famine, pestilence and by, “wild beasts of the earth.”
9. The fifth seal judgement is opened — The Tribulation Saints (believers that come to faith during the Tribulation after the rapture) in heaven asking when the Lord will avenge their blood, and He says, “until both the number of their fellow servants and their brethren, who would be killed as they were, was completed.”
10. The sixth seal judgement is opened — a great earthquake happens, the sun is blackened, the moon turned blood red and “the stars of the sky fall to earth.” Every mountain and island is moved out of its place. Fear in everyone on earth, asking to die and be free from the wrath of God.
11. The 144,000 remnant Jews are sealed. These are the Jews that will be saved out of the Tribulation, and from the wrath of God. These are the Jews that will come to faith.
12. The seventh seal is opened — noises, thunderings, lightnings, and an earthquake.
13. The first trumpet sounds — a third of the trees are burned up, along with all the grass.
14. The second trumpet sounds — something like a great mountain burning with fire was thrown into the sea, and a third of the sea became blood. And a third of the living creatures in the sea died, and a third of the ships were destroyed.
15. The third trumpet sounds — a great star fell from heaven, burning like a torch, and it fell on a third of the rivers and on the springs of water. The name of the star is Wormwood. A third of the waters became wormwood, and many men died from the water, because it was made bitter.
16. The fourth trumpet sounds — a third of the sun, moon and stars are struck, so that a third of them are darkened. A third of the day will not shine. An angel in heaven cries out, “woe, woe to the inhabitants of the earth, because the remaining three trumpets are about to sound.”

17. The fifth trumpet sounds — the bottomless pit is opened with a great smoke coming out (a volcano?), with the sun and the air darkened from it. Out come locusts that are commanded not to eat any vegetation, but only to harm the people that don't have the seal of God on their forehead. They harm them for 5 months by stinging them, but they can't kill them. The people will wish to die, but won't find death.
18. The sixth trumpet sounds - a third of all mankind is killed by an army of 200 million horses that spew fire, smoke and brimstone. The remaining people still did not repent (believe).
19. The two witnesses killed. Their bodies lie in the streets for three and a half days and everyone is happy.
20. The two witnesses rise and ascend back into heaven. A great earthquake happens and a tenth of Jerusalem falls.
21. The seventh trumpet sounds — the people of heaven worship God. And there were lightnings, noises, thunderings, an earthquake, and great hail.
22. Now we're at the beginning of the second half of the Tribulation — the Great Tribulation. The antichrist ceases the sacrifices in the third temple in Israel, sets up the Abomination of Desolation and declares himself to be God. Satan goes to persecute Israel, but they flee into the wilderness for the rest of the 1,260 days, where they are nourished and kept from tribulation. Satan pursued them with an army, but the earth helps Israel and swallows up the army. Satan gets very angry and decides to go after the Tribulation Saints (everyone else on earth that became a believer) and beheads them.
23. This next part may be out of place. It may happen at the start of the first half of the Tribulation — the false prophet has an, "image of the beast (the antichrist)" to be made, which shall speak and cause anyone who doesn't worship the antichrist to be put to death. Maybe this is some sort of artificial intelligence thing. The false prophet also causes everyone on earth to receive a mark of some sorts on their right hand or forehead. No one can buy or sell without the mark. This might be some sort of chip implant with your banking info tied to it that runs on a global digital currency like crypto. We do not know. Somehow it will have the number 666 attached to it. Anyone who worships the beast and its image, or takes the mark, gets a one way ticket to hell.
24. This might happen at the beginning of the first half of the Tribulation. The three angels flying overhead. The first angel preaching the gospel to the world, saying with a loud voice, "Fear God and give glory to Him, for the hour of His judgment has come; and worship Him who made heaven and earth, the sea and springs of water." The second angel saying, "Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she has made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication." This could be the US. The third angel saying that if anyone worships the beast and his image, or takes the mark, will go to hell.
25. The first bowl judgement poured out — a loathsome sore comes upon those who have taken the mark or worshipped the beast.
26. The second bowl judgement poured out — the sea becomes blood and everything in it dies.
27. The third bowl judgement poured out — the rivers and springs become blood.
28. The fourth bowl judgement poured out — the sun struck and scorches the people of earth. The people still did not believe.
29. The fifth bowl judgement poured out — pains and sores come upon the people of the earth.
30. The sixth bowl judgement poured out — the Euphrates river dries up. The armies of the world prepared for the battle of Armageddon at the second coming of Christ.
31. The seventh bowl judgement poured out — it is finished. Then there were noises and thunderings and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such a mighty and great earthquake as had not occurred since men were on the earth. The cities of the nations fall. Every island and mountain disappear. Great hail rains down on the people of the earth.
32. The second coming of Christ. Christ, on a white horse, comes on the clouds with all of the saints in heaven behind Him on white horses as well. The whole world sees this event and mourns. The antichrist, false prophet and the worlds armies are waiting for Jesus at Armageddon to try and defeat Him. Christ

touches down on the Mount of Olives, splitting it in two. He defeats the army with a great sword that proceeds out of His mouth, and throws the false prophet and the antichrist into the lake of fire. The birds feast on the flesh of the dead men.

33. A great angel comes down from heaven with a chain in his hand. He bounds Satan with it in the bottomless pit for 1,000 years so that he may no longer deceive anyone. Angels gather the Tribulation Saints from around the world that were still alive to Christ. Christ sends the remaining unbelievers to hell.

34. Christ sets up his millennial kingdom on earth — a thousand year period of peace, renewal and plenty. The kingdom is occupied by the remnant Jews, the Tribulation Saints that were alive at the second coming and all of the saints in heaven. The world is repopulated by the remnant Jews and Tribulation Saints that were alive at the second coming. People born during the millennial reign still have a sin nature and therefore still must accept the gospel. People born in the millennial kingdom will die at 100 and be considered just a child. Christ and the saints from heaven reign and rule over all the nations.

35. After the thousand years, Satan is released from the bottomless pit and goes out to build an army from some of the nations of the world, to try one last time to defeat Jesus. They encamp around the city, and Jesus calls down fire from heaven and destroys them all.

36. The great white throne judgement. All of the dead in hell appear before Christ. He opens up books full of all the lawless deeds they have done during their lives, along with the book of life. He judges all the people according to their works and throws them into the lake of fire, where they burn in torment forever and ever.

37. Eternity. Jesus makes a new heaven and a new earth. The new earth doesn't have any seas. The New Jerusalem city descends out of heaven and onto the earth. This is where believers and Jesus will reside for eternity. It is 1,400 miles long, wide and tall. There will be no more sin, pain, suffering, sadness or tears. "In Christ's right hand there are pleasures forevermore."

You Can Know You're Saved

In 1 John 5:9-13, John says that we can know for sure that we're saved by if we believe in Christ - not by if we have a changed life of less sin: "If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater; for this is the witness of God which He has testified of His Son. He who believes in the Son of God has the witness in himself; he who does not believe God has made Him a liar, because he has not believed the testimony that God has given of His Son. And this is the testimony: that God has given us eternal life, and this life is in His Son. He who has the Son has life; he who does not have the Son of God does not have life. These things I have written to you who believe in the name of the Son of God, that you may know that you have eternal life, and that you may continue to believe in the name of the Son of God.

In Matthew 7:21-23 we can see that many will bring their works to show that they're saved, ultimately to be rejected by having their faith in their works: "Not everyone who says to Me [Jesus], 'Lord, Lord,' shall enter the kingdom of heaven, but he who does the will of My Father [John 6:40 — the will of the Father is to believe in Jesus] in heaven. Many will say to Me in that day, 'Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in Your name [a work they bring], cast out demons in Your name [a work they bring], and done many wonders in Your name [works they bring]?' And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity [the sin of unbelief].

It's not by having a changed life, sinning less, being a better person, etc. It's by faith alone in Christ (1 Corinthians 15:1-4).

You can't see someone's salvation. But you can know they're saved by their testimony of faith alone in the gospel. Hebrews 11:1 — Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen [their salvation].

One of the Holy Spirit's jobs for the believer is to convict them of their imputed righteousness in Christ. The Holy Spirit convicts the unbelievers of their sin, in order to lead them to Christ for salvation: John 16:8-11 — And when He [The Holy Spirit] has come, He will convict the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment: of sin, because they do not believe in Me [unbelievers convicted of sin]; of righteousness, because I go to My Father and you see Me no more [to remind the believer of their righteousness in Christ]; of judgment, because the ruler of this world [Satan] is judged.

Where to Find a Grace-only Church?

Can you find one anymore? A church that doesn't preach some sort of front loaded or back loaded works-based salvation? It's impossible. Especially not after the rapture - the snatching away of the only true Christians that have faith alone in Christ alone - no works. For, who will be all the "christians" left behind? Those that trusted in their works. So who will preach to you the truth? No churches that are left. That's for sure.

How to find a true church:

1. **Do they know the Gospel?** That believing alone that Christ died for all sins, was buried and rose from the dead on the third day? 1 Corinthians 15:1-4
2. **Do they think you have to have any sort of works to be saved?** Run! *See the note, "The Works, The Will, The Command, The Overcomer, The Righteous, The Obedience."
3. **Do they think you can lose your salvation, other than taking the mark of the beast?** Run! You cannot lose your salvation. *See note, "Eternal Security" for details.
4. **Do they think that the "proof" of one's salvation** is their "changed life, sinning less, following the law, producing "fruit", going to church, getting water baptized, speaking in tongues, tithing, helping the needy, etc.?" Run! The only proof of one's salvation is the testimony of what they believe in — if they believe the gospel alone found in 1 Corinthians 15:1-4 — that Christ died for all their sins, was buried and rose from the dead on the third day - no works added. *See note, "You can know you're saved" for details.

The Inner Man

This is vital to understand when scripture says believers are unable to sin, but still do sin.

We are comprised of 3 parts: we are a **soul** that has a **spirit** and lives in our **fleshy bodies**.

There is also the concept that we have a **heart** and a **mind**. However, we are not comprised of 5 parts: a **soul, spirit, body, heart and mind**. The heart and the mind are synonymous — the same thing. When you, "believe with the heart", it's the same thing as, "believing with the mind."

So if our makeup is only a soul, spirit and body, where does the heart/mind fit in? Let's break this down: we know that in order to be saved, we must believe with our **heart/mind** the gospel found in 1 Corinthians 15:1-4 (that Christ died for our sins, was buried and rose again on the third day according to the scriptures).

We also know that we are born spiritually dead. So if the heart/mind were part of the spirit, it wouldn't make sense because how does a dead spirit believe in the gospel? This can be backed up in 1 Corinthians 2:11 — "For who among men knows the thoughts of a man [his soul] except the spirit of the man which is in him? Even so the thoughts of God no one knows except the Spirit of God." So you can see that the thoughts of a man are related to the man himself - his soul - and that his spirit knows his soul's thoughts.

Let's talk about the heart/mind possibly belonging to the fleshy body. We know that our fleshy bodies contain a fleshy brain, which in itself has thoughts, desires and emotions for the body - which can compete with our soul (and oftentimes overwhelms us). We also know that upon believing, our fleshy bodies are not renewed, but stay fleshy and sinful, and only at the time of the rapture/resurrection will our bodies be transformed into our heavenly, spiritual, glorified, sinless bodies (1 Thessalonians 4:16-18). So does it make sense that you, as a soul, would have to have your corrupted, sinful fleshy body that will be done away with, believe the gospel with its fleshy brain in order for the soul to be saved and be spiritually reborn? No.

So the only part of our makeup that makes sense that the heart/mind would be a part of is the man himself - the soul. I'm sure you've heard the saying: "I believe with all my heart, mind and soul." When a man - as a soul - hears the gospel and believes it, he is spiritually born again and he - as a soul - becomes a new creature in Christ. A man must be spiritually reborn: John 3:5 — "Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water (physical birth) and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God." A man who believes in Christ is a new creature: 2 Corinthians 5:17 — "Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new." Our souls have been purified upon believing the gospel and we have been born again of incorruptible seed: 1 Peter 1:22-23 — Seeing ye have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit unto unfeigned love of the brethren, see that ye love one another with a pure heart fervently: Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever. If our soul is made anew, then so our heart/mind - being a part of the soul - is made anew also: Hebrews 8:10 — "For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, says the Lord: I will put My laws in their mind and write them on their hearts; and I will be their God, and they shall be My people."

Thus, our "inner man" - us a soul (containing our heart/mind) and our spirit - are renewed when we believe, and cannot sin as it is kept by Christ from stumbling. However, our body as sinful flesh is not renewed upon believing, and still desires to sin. When we get our new, glorified, uncorrupted spiritual bodies at the rapture/resurrection, then we will be completely sinless.

Paul's struggle with sin

In Romans 7:14-25, Paul describes his struggle with sin. However, he makes it clear that his inner man/soul/mind delights in the law (Hebrews 8:10), but his flesh still desires to sin. Therefore, it is not Paul (his "inner man", his soul) that sins, it is his fleshy, unregenerate body that sins:

Romans 7:14-25 — For we know that the law is spiritual, but I am carnal, sold under sin. For what I am doing, I do not understand. For what I will to do, that I do not practice; but what I hate, that I do. If, then, I

do what I will not to do, I agree with the law that it is good. But now, it is no longer I who do it, but sin that dwells in me. For I know that in me (that is, in my flesh) nothing good dwells; for to will is present with me, but how to perform what is good I do not find. For the good that I will to do, I do not do; but the evil I will not to do, that I practice. Now if I do what I will not to do, it is no longer I who do it, but sin that dwells in me [the flesh]. I find then a law, that evil is present with me [his soul], the one who wills to do good. For I delight in the law of God according to the inward man. But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is in my members [flesh]. O wretched man that I am! Who will deliver me from this body of death? I thank God—through Jesus Christ our Lord! So then, with the mind I myself serve the law of God, but with the flesh the law of sin.

Our inner man is kept from stumbling

Jude 1:24 — Now to Him [Jesus] who is able to keep you from stumbling, And to present you faultless Before the presence of His glory with exceeding joy,

A believer cannot sin

1 John 3:9 — Whoever has been born of God [the inner man] does not sin, for His seed remains in him; and he cannot sin, because he has been born of God.

Our flesh still sins

1 John 1:10 — If we say that we have not sinned, we make Him a liar, and His word is not in us.

Our new bodies at the rapture/resurrection

1 Corinthians 15:50-53 — Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; nor does corruption inherit incorruption (if our soul was still corrupted upon believing the gospel, it could not enter heaven). Behold, I tell you a mystery: We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed—in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet [the rapture/resurrection]. For the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. For this corruptible [body] must put on incorruption, and this mortal [body] must put on immortality.

Who knows the mind of a man but his spirit

1 Corinthians 2:11 — For what man knoweth the things [thoughts] of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God.

Born of incorruptible seed and soul purified by faith

1 Peter 1:22-23 — Seeing ye have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit unto unfeigned love of the brethren, see that ye love one another with a pure heart fervently: Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever.

How to Read the Bible

Reading through the lens of grace vs law:

When reading the bible, you MUST read it through the lens of "grace." If you read it through the lens of "law", it will condemn you at every corner.

For example, see the note: "The Works, The Will, The Command, The Overcomer, The Righteous, The Obedience."

Just in the note title alone, if you were to come across those words reading the bible through the lens of "law", you'd probably think that "The Works" are to follow the law and do good deeds, "The Will" is to follow the law, "The Command" is to follow the law, "The Overcomer" is one who turns from all their sins, "The Righteous" are those that follow the law and "The Obedience" are those that obey the law.

However, when you come across those words and read them through the lens of "grace", you can see that they all pertain to simply believing in Jesus. *See note for full definitions.

Reading a verse in context:

You cannot cherry pick verses out of thin air and get their proper meaning. You have to understand the meaning of a verse based on (in order of importance):

1. The immediate, surrounding verses.
2. The chapter.
3. The book.
4. The entire bible.

Reading the entire book at once:

It greatly helps to read the entire book in one sitting (not the entire bible at once, but the book, example: John, Romans, Galatians, etc). This is because other parts of the book require the context of previous parts of the book to understand the book as a whole, and if you put it down for a day or so, you will easily forget what you read before. Most books in the New Testament can be read in under 30 minutes, as many are only a few chapters long. The lengthiest one, Matthew or Acts (28 chapters each), can be read in 2-3 hours.

Understanding the words' original language meaning:

The original biblical texts that were divinely inspired by God were written in Hebrew and Aramaic (for the Old Testament), and Greek for the New Testament. English translations (and rather all other language translations) were translated from these original languages, and are not inspired by God, meaning, they aren't perfect in translation, which is why there's so many revisions of the Bible in other languages. Let's talk about the New Testament: English is a rather poor language to use for reading the Bible, and the original Greek is excellent. Why? Because in the original Greek texts, there will be, say, four different words that have a different meaning, yet in English, the same English word is used for all four different Greek words, making the English version confusing and muddled. So, what do we have to do in our English translations to understand a verse that contains a word that isn't clear? We have to get to the root of that word in its original Greek meaning. We can do this through what is known as The Strong's Concordance and the Thayer's Greek Lexicon. Strong's is named after the author James Strong, and Thayer's is named after the author Joseph Thayer. What Strong has done, is given each word in the Bible a number, and provided its definition in the Greek. Example, Strong's G726 (Greek 726) is the Greek word of "harpazo", and is the original Greek word behind the phrase "caught up" in 1 Thessalonians 4:17 in the English translation. Harpazo in the Greek means "To seize, snatch, take away by force". When you're reading an English Bible and don't understand the meaning of a word, look it up in Strong's and Thayer's Greek Lexicon. To do this, simply Google the book and chapter you want, along with the "Strong's" keyword. For example, if you were reading 1 Thessalonians 4:17 and wanted to know what the word "caught up" means in the original Greek, simply Google "Strong's 1 Thessalonians 4:17" and look for Bible Hub's (biblehub.com) "1 Thessalonians 4 KJV + Strong's" webpage. Once you click on that, it will show the chapter in the King James Version Bible, where you can click the specific word you're looking for, and it will go to a new page where it will give you the Strong's definition of the word, and if not more importantly, the Thayer's Greek Lexicon for the specific meaning of the word in context of that verse.

Thayer's can be lengthy, because it provides the meaning of the greek word in all its various forms throughout the bible, so just do a simple search on the page for the verse you're looking for (example: 1 Thessalonians 4:17) and it will bring you to the specific meaning for the greek word in that verse context.

Wisdom vs Knowledge

What's the difference between wisdom and knowledge? There's the "who", "what", "when", "where", "why" and "how" in every aspect of life. Knowledge is simply knowing "what" something is. Wisdom is knowing what to do with it, why we do the things we do, how to do it and when to do it.

You can memorize the 10 commandments and know "what" they are. That makes you knowledgeable in them. But you're not very wise in them if you don't understand why we follow those commands and how and when to apply them.

Another simple example I learned is having the knowledge of what a red stoplight is - simply, a red light on a street. But the wisdom in it is to simply know that we apply the brakes and stop at the red light, and why we stop (so other cars from another direction can fairly get through).

The way the Holy Spirit teaches wisdom is that God has given us all of His wisdom in His bible. If we pray for wisdom (as we are instructed to), we must read that bible of wisdom and load the information into our minds - even if we don't understand it at first. Then, now that we have that knowledge loaded into our minds, the Holy Spirit will help us understand why those things are the way they are as we meditate on them and work through them logically, and bring it to remembrance in times of need to help us act on that knowledge, giving us wisdom. And as you're reading the bible over and over again, He will bring to remembrance other scripture that connects with the scripture you're currently reading, to give you a more complete picture of the concept God is trying to explain. If you pray for wisdom but don't read the bible full of all His wisdom, don't expect Him to just download all that wisdom into your mind. He's freely given us all of it in His bible, and expects us to diligently search Him and His ways out via the word.

Reading List

The Bible is a pretty difficult read the first few times you read it. A lot of times it says a word that's not specifically defined till later in the book, or even in another book. The wording and sentences can also be confusing, with long, run-on sentences. It also uses multiple words for the same definition. If I'm not lying, I hated reading the Bible the first few times I read it, because I barely understood what any of it meant. However, the more times you read it, the more connections the Holy Spirit will help you make, and the more it comes alive and becomes super exciting. Every time you read it, you learn something new. You see something new. You connect new things. It's amazing. The way the Holy Spirit teaches wisdom is that God has given us all of His wisdom in His bible. If we pray for wisdom (as we are instructed to), we must read that bible of wisdom and load the information into our minds - even if we don't understand it at first. Then, now that we have that knowledge loaded into our minds, the Holy Spirit will help us understand why those things are the way they are as we meditate on them and work through them logically, and bring it to remembrance in times of need to help us act on that knowledge, giving us wisdom. And as you're reading the bible over and over again, He will bring to remembrance other scripture that connects with the scripture you're currently reading, to give you a more complete picture of the concept God is trying to

explain. If you pray for wisdom but don't read the bible full of all His wisdom, don't expect Him to just download all that wisdom into your mind. He's freely given us all of it in His bible, and expects us to diligently search Him and His ways out via the word. I've grown to love reading the Bible now (specifically the New Testament). Hopefully my notes will speed up your learning and understanding of the Bible. However, you have to accept the fact that us humans are just not going to understand everything the Bible has to say 100% until we get to heaven. There may seem like contradictions in the Bible, but God does not contradict Himself. Let yourself be at peace with this, and hold fast to the gospel. Below is a reading list to guide you:

1. John (Jesus' life and gospel)
2. Acts (events after Jesus leaves earth)
3. Romans (justification by faith alone)
4. Galatians (justification by faith alone)
5. Ephesians (our position in Christ)
6. Genesis (the beginning)
7. Exodus (escape from Egypt. Giving of law)
8. Leviticus (law)
9. Numbers (law)
10. Deuteronomy (law)
11. Joshua (taking the promised land)
12. Matthew (Christ's life and work on earth)
13. Revelation (end times Tribulation prophecy)
14. 1 Thessalonians
15. 2 Thessalonians
16. 1 Timothy
17. 2 Timothy
18. Titus
19. 1 Peter
20. 2 Peter
21. Jude
22. Philippians
23. Colossians
24. 1 John
25. 2 John
26. 3 John
27. Philemon
28. Hebrews
29. 1 Corinthians
30. 2 Corinthians
31. James (except James chapter 2)
32. Anything else

The Fruit of Faith

Matthew 7:15-20 — "Beware of false prophets [people who teach a works-based salvation message - "turn from your sins/follow the law to be saved"], who come to you in sheep's clothing [their message sounds correct], but inwardly they are ravenous wolves [sending you to hell]. You will know them by their

fruits [the fruit of their faith - what they believe saves a person]. Do men gather grapes [good fruit] from thornbushes [a worthless tree] or figs [good fruit] from thistles [a worthless tree]? Even so, every good tree bears good fruit, but a bad tree bears bad fruit. A good tree [a tree that produces the fruit of the gospel - salvation by faith in Christ alone] cannot bear bad fruit [a works-based salvation message], nor can a bad tree bear good fruit. Every tree that does not bear good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire [unsaved people thrown into hell]. Therefore by their fruits [what they believe in] you will know them.

The above verses are always taken out of context by the false teachers - the very people they're talking about - to teach a works-based salvation message. They turn the "fruit" into works, to say that anyone that doesn't turn from their sins or do good deeds will be thrown into hell.

John 15:1-8 is where Jesus is explaining how He is the vine (like the root and trunk of a tree), believers are the branches that bear fruit, and God the Father is the vinedresser/gardener who cultivates the vine/tree.

Christ = Tree

Believers = Branches

Fruit = The message of the gospel (salvation by faith in Christ alone 1 Corinthians 15:1-4)

Vinedresser/Gardener = God the Father

The vinedresser/gardener wants His tree to make good fruit that is useful for Him and others. The main good fruit believers produce for the vinedresser is the fruit of our faith (the fruit of our lips - what comes from our heart/mind - what we believe in for salvation - the gospel). This is fruit that others can pick from the tree of Christ, eat it and become truly nourished and it will give them eternal life.

Other fruits of the good tree of Christ can also be works, which benefit others and are useful to the vinedresser, but the main fruit is faith. For what good are all the other fruits if in the end you just wind up in hell for eternity?

Romans 11:16-24 tells us that when you eat that good fruit of the gospel (believe in the gospel), you are grafted into the tree of Christ as a branch and now produce the good fruit of faith that others can then pick from your branch and eat and become saved themselves. They are then grafted into the vine/tree of Christ as a branch and produce the fruit faith as well that others can eat of and be saved, and so on.

Side Notes

Luke 18:9-14

Also He spoke this parable to some who trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and despised others: "Two men went up to the temple to pray, one a Pharisee and the other a tax collector. The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, 'God, I thank You that I am not like other men—extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this tax collector. I fast twice a week; I give tithes of all that I possess.' And the tax collector, standing afar off, would not so much as raise his eyes to heaven, but beat his breast, saying, 'God, be merciful to me a sinner!' I tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather than the other; for everyone who exalts himself will be humbled, and he who humbles himself will be exalted."

We live in a fallen, sin-filled world right now - roughly a 6,000 year period in time where Satan rules the world. God never promised us a perfect life on this earth. In fact, He told us that we would suffer "small T"

tribulation and persecution in this life. But this isn't all there is - or will ever be. The 6,000 years for Satan is almost up. The 7 year great Tribulation should be starting this year (or very shortly), which means us true believers in the gospel alone (1 Corinthians 15:1-4) will be raptured and taken to heaven prior to the Tribulation starting, and will be coming back with Christ at the end of the 7 year Tribulation to reign and rule with Christ during the 1,000 year Millennial Kingdom - where the devil will be locked up in the bottomless pit and the world will be full of peace and joy. Everything will be restored and made right. After the 1,000 year period, Christ will finally judge Satan and his demons and all the unbelievers and cast them all into the lake of fire for eternity, and He will create a new heaven and new earth where we believers will live with Christ as our king for all eternity. There will be no more sin, sadness, pain, suffering, tears, hate, etc. So you have to understand what's temporary and ending soon (this sinful world run by the devil) and look forward to what's coming - the rapture, the Millennial Kingdom and a new sinless heaven and earth for all eternity. Also, you must get a better understanding of the gospel and what Christ did for you, as well as your position as a believer and how God sees you. You're a: child of God (a child is part of the family forever), an heir, a co-heir with Christ, a citizen of heaven, righteous, holy, blameless, justified, sanctified, without spot or blemish, loved beyond measure, redeemed, forgiven, sealed by the Holy Spirit, full and bold access to God and the throne of grace and never to be separated from God.

Jesus Himself tells us that few find the way to heaven in Matthew 7:13-14 — Enter ye in at the strait gate [Christ alone]: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction [all false works gospels, works religions, atheists, etc], and many there be which go in thereat: Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way [Christ alone], which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

Believe the gospel found in 1 Corinthians 15:1-4 alone (no works) and you will be saved — Moreover, brethren, I declare to you the gospel which I preached to you, which also you received and in which you stand, by which also you are saved, if you hold fast that word which I preached to you—unless you believed in vain. For I delivered to you first of all that which I also received: that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures, and that He was buried, and that He rose again the third day according to the Scriptures,

The nanosecond you believe that gospel (that Christ died for all your sins, was buried and rose again the third day), you are indwelt and sealed with the Holy Spirit which is the guarantee of your salvation: Ephesians 1:13-14 — In Him you also trusted, after you heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation; in whom also, having believed, you were sealed with the Holy Spirit of promise, who is the guarantee of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, to the praise of His glory.

A lukewarm person is someone who mixes faith and works - not someone who sins too much. In Revelation 3 to the Laodician church Jesus says that He wishes they were either hot (all faith) or cold (all works). The truth is that you can only be saved by faith alone (not adding any works to it), as no one can obey the law perfectly (which is what's required if you want to put yourself under the curse of the law). Galatians 2:16 shows us that we can only be saved by faith alone and that no one will be justified by the works of the law — “knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law but by faith in Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Christ Jesus, that we might be justified by faith in Christ and not by the works of the law; for by the works of the law no flesh shall be justified.”

Jesus tells us in Matthew 7:13-14 to enter into life eternal through the narrow gate that few find, for broad is the road that leads to destruction (hell) and many are on that road. Most self-professing Christians (I'd say probably 90% including Catholics) will tell you that you have to believe in Christ and turn from your sins (follow the law) to be saved. That's the broad road leading to destruction, along with all other works

based (be a good person) religions and atheists. The narrow road that leads to life eternal that only a few find is the simple message of the gospel: faith in Christ alone, no works added. Salvation is a free gift. You don't work for a gift. That's why you'll find very few with this belief, and the rest of the self-professing unsaved "Christians" attacking the true message (Satan doesn't want anyone saved). Matthew 7:13-14 — Enter ye in at the strait gate [faith in Christ alone, no works]: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction [faith + law keeping], and many there be which go in theret: Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

So, exactly how to be saved? Simply believe the gospel (the good news) found in 1 Corinthians 15:1-4 — that (1) Christ died to pay for all your sins, and (2) He was buried and (3) He rose again the third day. That's it. And the nanosecond you believe that gospel, you're indwelt and sealed with the Holy Spirit which is the guarantee of your salvation (you can't lose it from sinning, because we're not under law but under grace — kindness we don't deserve): Ephesians 1:13-14 — In Him [Christ] you also trusted, after you heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation; in whom also, having believed, you were sealed with the Holy Spirit of promise, who is the guarantee of our inheritance [eternal life] until the redemption of the purchased possession, to the praise of His glory.

Again, it is by faith alone, not by works: Ephesians 2:8-9 — For by grace you have been saved through faith, and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God, not of works, lest anyone should boast.

You can know with 100% certainty that you're saved by if you simply believe the gospel alone — 1 John 5:13. Most self-professing, unsaved, false christians will backload works into the gospel and tell you that you can know you're saved by if you "have a changed life [sin less]". All that does is get you to doubt your salvation because you don't know if you've stopped sinning enough, and to prove it to yourself and to God, you actually start forcing yourself to turn from your sins and doing good deeds in order to be saved, thus adding works to the gospel, and you end up doing the very thing Jesus talks about in Matthew 7:21-23 which I mentioned earlier. So yes, you can know you're saved by simply believing: 1 John 5:13 — These things I have written to you who believe in the name of the Son of God, that you may know that you have eternal life, and that you may continue to believe in the name of the Son of God.

Eternal Security

Once you've believed the gospel found in 1 Corinthians 15:1-4 (that Christ died to pay for all your sins, was buried and rose again the third day according to the scriptures) you are saved, given eternal life and sealed with The Holy Spirit (which is the guarantee of your salvation). You cannot lose your salvation, unless you take the mark of the beast or worship the image of the beast (see note near the top on: End Times - The Mark of the Beast and Image of the Beast: Game Over):

John 5:24 — Upon believing the gospel, we have already passed from death to eternal life - not temporary life until we sin again:

"Most assuredly, I say to you, he who hears My word and believes in Him who sent Me has everlasting life, and shall not come into judgment, but has passed from death into [everlasting] life."

Romans 8:1 — There's no condemnation for those in Christ Jesus.

"There is therefore now no condemnation to those who are in Christ Jesus, who do not walk according to the flesh, but according to the Spirit [all born again believers walk in the Spirit]."

Romans 8:38-39 – Nothing can separate us from the love of God - not even ourselves.

"For I am persuaded that neither death nor life, nor angels nor principalities nor powers, nor things present nor things to come, nor height nor depth, nor any other created thing, shall be able to separate us from the love of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord."

Hebrews 13:5 – God will never leave us nor forsake us - no matter how much we sin.

"Let your conduct be without covetousness; be content with such things as you have. For He Himself has said, "I will never leave you nor forsake you."

John 10:28-29 – No one is able to snatch a believer out of Christ's and the Father's hand - not even ourselves.

"And I give them eternal life, and they shall never perish; neither shall anyone snatch them out of My hand. My Father, who has given them to Me, is greater than all; and no one is able to snatch them out of My Father's hand."

John 3:16 – When we believe the gospel, God gives us eternal life - not probationary life until we sin again.

"For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life."

Ephesians 1:13-14 – The instant we believe the gospel, we're sealed with the Holy Spirit, which is the guarantee of our salvation.

"In Him you also trusted, after you heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation; in whom also, having believed, you were sealed with the Holy Spirit of promise, who is the guarantee of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, to the praise of His glory."

Ephesians 4:30 – We're sealed by the Holy Spirit until the day of redemption - not until we sin again.

"And do not grieve the Holy Spirit of God, by whom you were sealed for the day of redemption."

2 Corinthians 1:22 – Again, sealed with the Holy Spirit as a guarantee of salvation.

"who also has sealed us and given us the Spirit in our hearts as a guarantee."

John 6:39 — Jesus will not lose any who come to Him.

"This is the will of the Father who sent Me, that of all He has given Me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up at the last day."

2 Timothy 2:13 — Even if we have a crisis of faith, God remains faithful to us.

"If we are faithless, He remains faithful; He cannot deny Himself."

2 John 1:2 — Christ will be with us forever.

"because of the truth [Christ] which abides in us and will be with us forever"

John 8:35 — When we believe the gospel, we become a child of God, and a child of God remains a child forever.

"And a slave does not abide in the house forever, but a son abides forever."

Matthew 5-7 Sermon on the Mount Outline

Matthew chapters 5-7 may sound scary. But all Jesus is doing is elevating the law to its proper place to get His listeners to ask the question, "well who then can be saved?", as well as giving teachings with wisdom.

The answer is - no one can be saved by keeping the law, because no one can keep it perfectly. Thus, Jesus is getting them to start looking to the messiah (Him) for salvation, rather than by keeping the law (that they thought they were keeping perfectly).

Outline:

1. The 8 beatitudes (or blessings). 8 traits that generally portray a saved person:
 - a. Poor in spirit (downtrodden, despised). This is the situation of most who come to faith. Jesus mainly chose these types of people to inherit salvation.
 - b. Mourn. They will receive eternal comfort.
 - c. Meek.
 - d. Seek after righteousness. They will receive.
 - e. Merciful. They in turn will receive eternal mercy.
 - f. Pure.
 - g. Peacemakers.
 - h. Persecuted for the sake of Christ. They will have "the last laugh".
2. Believers are "salt and light" of the earth.
 - a. We're different, in a good way. And we're to let our goodness (in conduct and character), our works, our godly wisdom and our salvation message (the gospel) shine in the dark world filled with evil.
3. Christ restores the law to its proper standard:
 - a. The Jews in His day must have not really been taking the law that seriously, following it half-heartedly, and thinking they were "doing just fine" with how they were following it. Jesus is restoring the law to its proper standard and showing them how "off target" they really are when it comes to the standard of the law.
 - b. He came to fulfill it, not get rid of it.
 - c. Even anger at another without a cause is murder.
 - d. Even lust is adultery.
 - e. Even divorce aside from sexual immorality is adultery.
 - f. Swearing by God is not allowed. Simply do what you're going to say you're going to do, whether your answer to someone is "Yes" or "No".
4. Repaying others for their evil against you:
 - a. The old way of doing things was to repay others for the evil they do against you, using the same measure they do to you.
 - b. Jesus corrects this thinking and tells us to patiently take their evil and persecutions, and to render kindness and love in return, instead of evil.
5. A lesson to do things for the right reason:
 - a. In giving to the poor
 - i. Don't make a big scene and give your money to the poor in order to be seen and glorified by others (Oh, he's such a good person. Look at all the money he's giving away).
 - ii. Give in secret, for the right reason - that the person genuinely needs help and you have the means to help them. Not for praise from men, but to genuinely help the other, knowing that your money was given to you by God in the first place in

order to help the needy. God is the one who works in and through us. It all traces back to God. God gets all the glory.

- b. In prayer
 - i. Again, don't make a big scene in public when you pray in order to be seen by others and get them to think how pious and godly you are, seeking glorification from others.
 - ii. Pray alone, having a genuine conversation with your Father.
- c. In fasting
 - i. Again, don't make a big scene in public when you're fasting, making yourself seem all miserable so people will know your fasting in order to get them to think how pious and godly you are, seeking glorification from others.
 - ii. Act as if you're not fasting, and our Father will reward you.

6. Don't worry about earthly possessions:

- a. Don't worry about acquiring a bunch of unnecessary, over-and-beyond (our basic necessities) possessions on this earth: a fancy house and cars, fine clothing, etc.
- b. We're just pilgrims passing through this temporary life, waiting to get to our eternal home - heaven - where our eternal possessions are waiting for us (much better than anything we could acquire on this earth. We don't know exactly all that will be, but we do know: a mansion, a new body that can teleport, a horse that can fly, food and drink so fine you can't find it on this earth).
- c. We can't take any of these earthly possessions with us when we die. And at the end of the day, they won't bring you any more joy and peace.
- d. Instead, take the money you have left over and give to the poor so they can buy their basic necessities to get through life.
- e. Be content with what you have.

7. You cannot serve God and money at the same time:

- a. This goes hand in hand with the previous point. Money tells you to acquire more of it and hoard it all for yourself and to spend it on lavish, excess luxuries for yourself. God tells you to buy your basic necessities to get through this temporary life, and to give any left over money to the poor, so that they can buy their basic necessities to get them through this temporary life.

8. The lamp of the body is the eye:

- a. How you perceive things tells of what kind of man you are: full of light (goodness) or darkness.

9. Do not worry about your basic necessities in this temporary life:

- a. To get us through this life, when you really reduce it down, all we need is: food, drink and clothing.
- b. And Jesus tells us not to worry about how we're going to get all that stuff, as our Father in heaven will provide.

10. Don't judge others hypocritically:

- a. If you judge someone for something, yet you yourself have the same (or even a different) problem, you're being a hypocrite. Instead, fix your problem first, then you can correct the other.
- b. And if you do judge someone and have a reason yourself to be judged in anything, you will be judged for that thing with the same level of judgement you rendered to the other for their issue.

11. Now Jesus goes into salvation messages:

- a. "Do not give what is holy to the dogs, nor cast your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn and tear you in pieces."

- i. Don't waste effort on sharing the gospel message with hostile people. Give it to them at first, but if they fight it, don't try and force it upon them.
- b. "Ask, and it will be given to you; seek, and you will find; knock, and it will be opened to you."
 - i. Ask and seek for salvation and godly wisdom and it will be given to you.
 - ii. This is not saying, "Ask for a \$120,000 car and it will be given to you." It's talking about salvation and wisdom from God.
- c. Enter heaven by the narrow way
 - i. The narrow way that leads to eternal life is faith in the gospel alone - in Christ's death, burial and resurrection for the payment of our sins - no works added.
 - ii. The broad road that leads to hell is trying to enter heaven by doing good works, by being a "good person", and all other religions.
 - iii. Matthew 21-23: Many people will try to enter heaven based on their own works and being a good person, even though they believe in Christ, but they will be rejected and told how they're not righteous by the standard of the law (they inevitably still practice some lawlessness), and that they ignored the only way to receive the required imputed righteousness that comes by faith in Christ alone.

12. Being doers of these things, not just hearers:

- a. Those who take these teachings and actually implement them in their lives will be wise and will never fall, no matter how hard the evil world comes at them. They will be found standing in the end.
- b. Those who hear these teachings and don't implement them in their lives are foolish and will be overcome when the evil world comes at them, and they will be found wanting in the end.
- c. All these teachings are God's "ways" and wisdom, and we're to build ourselves up on that foundation so that we will never stumble.

The Jewish Feasts and Christ's Fulfillment

There are seven Jewish feasts (festivals) throughout the year that the Lord implemented (in I believe the Old Testament book of Leviticus) that the Jews were required to celebrate. There are also two mysterious feasts that the Jews celebrated, but weren't discovered until 1947 when the Dead Sea Scrolls were found. The feasts tell the story of mankind's redemption by Jesus. Each feast is Christ's appointed time with mankind in the story of redemption. The Jews had to reenact the feasts each year, but it is Jesus who will ultimately fulfill all the feasts when interacting with mankind.

THE FEASTS

Early Spring

- Passover (Late March — Mid April)
- Unleavened Bread (Late March — Mid April)
- Firstfruits (Late March — Mid April)

Late Spring

- Feast of Wheat/Shavuot (Mid May — Early June)

Mid Summer

- Feast of New Wine/Pentecost (Late July)

Late Summer

- Feast of Oil (Mid — Late September)

Early Fall

- Feast of Trumpets/Rosh Hashanah (Mid September — Early November)
- Feast of Atonement/Yom Kippur (Late September — Mid November)
- Feast of Tabernacles/Sukkot (Early October — Late November)

CHRIST'S FULFILLMENT

1. Passover

1. **The enactment** of Passover is to sacrifice an unblemished (perfect) lamb and to cover the doorway of the home with the lamb's blood, in order for the angel of death to pass over that house and not kill the firstborn male child.

2. **The fulfillment** of Passover was Jesus (the unblemished, perfect, sinless lamb) being sacrificed on the cross — on Passover — shedding His precious blood for the remission of sins, in that all who "cover themselves with the blood" by believing in His death, burial and resurrection will be saved from death (hell).

2. Unleavened Bread

1. **The enactment:** Unleavened Bread is bread made without leaven. Leaven in the bible is synonymous with sin. So during Passover the Jews were required to bake unleavened bread and eat it.

2. **The fulfillment:** Christ was without sin, hence He was the unleavened bread. His burial for three days was the fulfillment of the feast of Unleavened Bread - baked in the earth (his burial) for three days (without sin) before His resurrection.

3. Firstfruits

1. **The enactment** of Firstfruits is to bring a sheaf of the first portion of the barley harvest and wave it before the Lord.

2. **The fulfillment** of Firstfruits was Jesus' resurrection three days after His death on the cross — on Firstfruits. He is our "firstfruits" of the resurrection. The true believers in Christ will follow in His resurrection at the rapture.

4. Shavuot

1. **The enactment** of Shavuot is to bake two loaves of leavened bread and wave them before the Lord. This may symbolize sinful (leavened) Jews and Gentiles (two loaves) becoming believers in Christ.

2. **The fulfillment** of Shavuot may possibly have been Christ ascending into the clouds after 50 days from His resurrection.

5. Feast of New Wine/Pentecost (mystery feast from the Dead Sea Scrolls)

1. **The enactment** of Pentecost is to gather the firstfruits of the grape harvest and pour out the new wine made from the grapes on the altar.

2. **The fulfillment** of Pentecost was Christ in heaven pouring out the Holy Spirit on the first disciples of Christ in Jerusalem — on Pentecost — for their faith in Christ's sacrifice.

6. Feast of New Oil (mystery feast from the Dead Sea Scrolls)

1. **The enactment** of the Feast of New Oil would probably be to gather the firstfruits of the olive harvest and pour out the new oil made from the olives on the altar.

2. **The fulfillment** of the Feast of New Oil is really unknown at this point. However, one theory is that the apostle Paul (who would be in charge of bringing the gospel to the gentiles) was anointed with the Holy Spirit on this day.

6. Trumpets/Rosh Hashanah

1. **The enactment:** a day of blowing trumpets.

2. **The fulfillment:** It is believed that this feast will be fulfilled by Christ at His coming in the clouds for His church at the resurrection/rapture. Also heralding the start of the Tribulation.

6. *Atonement/Yom Kippur*

1. It is believed that this feast will be fulfilled by Christ at His 2nd Coming, when He makes atonement and reconciliation with Israel and sends all unbelievers remaining on earth to hell.

7. *Tabernacles/Sukkot*

1. **The enactment** of Tabernacles is to set up a temporary dwelling tent/tabernacle/booth to live in for seven days.

2. **The fulfillment:** It is believed that this feast will be fulfilled by Christ at His 2nd Coming setting up His Millennial Kingdom and "tabernacling" with us for 1,000 years as our King.

Mat. 25 - The Sheep and the Goats

The reason why I believe there are so many horrible interpretations of Matthew chapter 25 is because most people do not see the gospel clearly.. I've seen horrible interpretations that say that you are made righteous on the basis of works of handing out water and food and clothing to naked people, visiting people in prison, inviting them in as a stranger and this is how you get eternal life are saved and are made righteous... Another horrible interpretation I've seen is where people pass the buck to some futuristic group to say that there will be these sinless perfectionist Jews that will be keeping the law perfectly and they'll be believing a different gospel and their righteousness will be based on their works and deeds as mentioned in Matthew chapter 25... Matthew 25:31-46 (31“But when the Son of Man comes in His glory, and all the angels with Him, then He will sit on His glorious throne. 32And all the nations will be gathered before Him; and He will separate them from one another, just as the shepherd separates the sheep from the goats; 33and He will put the sheep on His right, but the goats on the left. 34“Then the King will say to those on His right, ‘Come, you who are blessed of My Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world. 35For I was hungry, and you gave Me something to eat; I was thirsty, and you gave Me something to drink; I was a stranger, and you invited Me in; 36naked, and you clothed Me; I was sick, and you visited Me; I was in prison, and you came to Me.’ 37Then the righteous will answer Him, ‘Lord, when did we see You hungry, and feed You, or thirsty, and give You something to drink? 38And when did we see You as a stranger, and invite You in, or naked, and clothe You? 39And when did we see You sick, or in prison, and come to You?’ 40And the King will answer and say to them, ‘Truly I say to you, to the extent that you did it for one of the least of these brothers or sisters of Mine, you did it for Me.’ 41“Then He will also say to those on His left, ‘Depart from Me, you accursed people, into the eternal fire which has been prepared for the devil and his angels; 42for I was hungry, and you gave Me nothing to eat; I was thirsty, and you gave Me nothing to drink; 43I was a stranger, and you did not invite Me in; naked, and you did not clothe Me; sick, and in prison, and you did not visit Me.’ 44Then they themselves also will answer, ‘Lord, when did we see You hungry, or thirsty, or as a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not [i]take care of You?’ 45Then He will answer them, ‘Truly I say to you, to the extent that you did not do it for one of the least of these, you did not do it for Me, either.’ 46These will go away into eternal punishment, but the righteous into eternal life.”) Most people do not discern what these verses are saying because they are discerned through the light of the gospel and you have to see the light of the gospel and clearly understand and know what the gospel entails and provides... On the contrary what false gospels do not provide but actually rob people of the spiritual necessities of being clothed by the righteousness of Jesus Christ who is the bread of life by which Jesus says when you come and believe you shall never hunger and thirst again ... The true gospel invites strangers into the family of God and sets the captive free from their mental prison of condemnation fear guilt and conceptualizations to sin law and Judgement.. Through the knowledge of the cross the

sinful sick are healed by His stripes... So let me breakdown what these verses mean starting from top to bottom... 35For I was hungry and you gave Me something to eat, I was thirsty and you gave Me something to drink,) As ambassadors of Jesus Christ when we bring the real gospel we bring Jesus Christ who is the bread of life that satisfies... John 6:35 Jesus said to them, "I am the bread of life; the one who comes to Me will not be hungry, and the one who believes in Me will never be thirsty.) Only the real gospel brings the true Jesus Christ who is the spiritual food and drink that is referenced in Matthew chapter 25 that if you have done it for the least of these you have done it for me... In other words giving the gospel to someone who is spiritually hungry and thirsty that God loves, died for and wants to save.. Revelation 22:17 (The Spirit and the bride say, "Come." And let the one who hears say, "Come." And let the one who is thirsty come; let the one who desires, take the water of life without cost.) Jesus is that eternal fountain of life that we can drink freely without cost according to the true gospel that you give to the spiritual hungry and thirsty... (I was a stranger, and you invited Me in;) Only with the real gospel are you inviting people into somthing..False gospels dont invite people into anything..They're just inviting them into condemnation and damnation ..With a false gospel it's like inviting a person into a house that's burning down..Only with the true gospel are you inviting people into the family and the household of God... 36i was naked, and you clothed Me;) Only with the true gospel of imputed righteousness are people clothed from their nakedness before God a spiritual necessity for salvation.. Isaiah 61:10 I will greatly rejoice in the Lord; my soul shall exult in my God, for he has clothed me with the garments of salvation; he has covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decks himself like a priest with a beautiful headdress, and as a bride adorns herself with her jewels.) So according to scripture the gospel of salvation clothes us with the robes of righteousness from our nakedness... Which On the contrary false gospels do not clothed anybody nor does it give them spiritual bread and drink (which is Christ) nor does it invite them in as a stranger... (I was sick, and you visited) Only with the real gospel are we helping people with their spiritual sickness which is their sin before God and giving them the remedy by which they are healed... Isaiah 53:5 (5But He was pierced for our transgressions, He was crushed for our iniquities; the punishment that brought us peace was upon Him, and by His stripes we are healed.) Only the gospel has the true remedy by which people are healed from their sin before God...People with false gospels do not help people that are sick they just bring the law that produces the power of sin and makes things worse... in prison and you visited me.') Only with the true gospel can we visit and help people out of their mental prison of condemnation and set at liberty the captive and make them free through the truth of the gospel ... John 8:32 and you will know the truth, and the truth will set you free.") Psalm 146:7 Who executes justice for the oppressed, who gives food to the hungry. The Lord sets the prisoners free;) Luke 4:18 "The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he has anointed me to proclaim good news to the poor. He has sent me to proclaim liberty to the captives and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty those who are oppressed,) So the Lord through the truth of the gospel sets the prisoner free and they that are held captive and He the true Christ gives food for the hungry.. Understanding this through the light of the gospel we then understand that confused reaction of the people who say but ('Lord, when did we see You hungry, or thirsty, or as a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not [i]take care of You?) They like so many people today look to their works and performance, physical actions and deeds and pass up the spiritual necessity of the true gospel and what its supplies and provides and they believe that they have done the good deeds that they believe are necessary to enter into heaven... However even with all their works performance in the outward physical realm of trying to do works they rob people of the spiritual necessity of the spiritual food and drink of Jesus Christ the clothing of righteousness that He gives us by faith according to the gospel inviting us in as a stranger to the family of God and visiting and setting the prisoner free and helping the the spiritually sick to be healed from their sin according to the glorious light of the gospel of Jesus Christ... So as a thought exercise knowing what the gospel entails and what it provides read through those verses in Matthew chapter 25 again in light of the gospel and you should see things clearly that it's referencing the gospel... ' 46These will go away into eternal punishment, but the righteous into eternal life.") 2 Corinthians

5:21 (For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.) Romans 3:22 (Even the righteousness of God which is by faith of Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe: for there is no difference:) Romans 4:5 (But to the one who does not work, but believes in Him who justifies the ungodly, his faith is credited as righteousness,) You don't have to work to be justified or made righteous in other words you don't have to invite strangers into your house, hand out food and bottled water, visit people in hospitals or in prisons .. We believe on the son of God according to the gospel who gives us all things and gives to people all things through the proclamation of His gospel....

Confessing sins

We don't confess our sins and ask for forgiveness for each sin in the flesh, every time we sin, in order to be forgiven at that moment for that sin. We're already forgiven of our sins the nanosecond we believe the gospel, and all our sins are removed from us "as far as the East is from the west".

Our sins are also forgotten the nanosecond we believe the gospel, so why keep reminding God of sins that were already dealt with on the cross?

When God looks at us, He is perfectly pleased with us, as He sees us with the imputed righteousness of Christ. Our sinful flesh has been crucified and buried with Christ. It's dead. He doesn't look at our dead, outer flesh's performance...He looks at our renewed inner man that's been reborn, made perfect and cannot sin because it has been born of incorruptible seed.

We don't lose fellowship either every time we sin in the flesh. If that were the case, no one would ever have fellowship with God. Again, our sin was dealt with on the cross - God's righteous wrath, punishment and anger was poured out on Jesus on the cross. It was dealt with. We've been declared justified - He's not going to bring it up again every time we sin in the flesh.

Scripture says in 1 John 4:18 — There is no fear in love, but perfect love drives out fear, because fear involves punishment, and the one who fears is not perfected in love.

If we were to lose fellowship with God and be punished every time we sin in the flesh, we would be living in fear, because fear has to do with punishment. But per the above scripture, we are to be made perfect in love, which casts out all fear, because there is no fear (punishment) in love.

While our inner man (us a soul and spirit) has been reborn of incorruptible seed, made a new creation, kept from stumbling and cannot sin, our unregenerate outward man (the sinful flesh) still sins. We are exhorted, encouraged, asked to, pleaded with and begged to possess our flesh in a manner of holiness, not using our liberty from freedom from the law in regards to salvation to indulge the sinful passions and desires of the flesh. However, this is not for salvation. It's for a joyful and peaceful life on this earth.

The Tribulation

The Tribulation will be the worst time in the history of the world, and will be the worst time ever.

However, for unbelievers, it's actually a time of great mercy. It's a "second chance" at salvation. A, "second chance" to wake up. Think about the hundreds of generations before you that didn't get to experience the Tribulation. They just ended up dying as unbelievers. However, those in the Tribulation get quite the shaking by God. It will be one of the greatest revivals of all time. Before you die, unlike past generations, you get one final chance to accept Christ as savior.

Just cause you're Jewish

Matthew 3:9 — and do not think to say to yourselves, 'We have Abraham as our father.' For I say to you that God is able to raise up children to Abraham from these stones.

Don't think that because you're Jewish that you've obtained eternal life.

Only those that believe the gospel will inherit eternal life.

What is the gospel? That Jesus Christ died for our sins, was buried and rose from the dead.

It's hard for people to accept the gospel....the good news as described above. That we're saved by faith in Christ alone. Because everyone else tries to be justified by works. It's hard to come to the end of yourself...to the end of your works. To the end of your law obeying. To the end of trying to do it yourself.

D

Luke 18:9-14

Also He spoke this parable to some who trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and despised others: "Two men went up to the temple to pray, one a Pharisee and the other a tax collector. The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, 'God, I thank You that I am not like other men—extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this tax collector. I fast twice a week; I give tithes of all that I possess.' And the tax collector, standing afar off, would not so much as raise his eyes to heaven, but beat his breast, saying, 'God, be merciful to me a sinner!' I tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather than the other; for everyone who exalts himself will be humbled, and he who humbles himself will be exalted."

Renew Mind Daily

Romans 12:2 — And do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, that you may prove what is that good and acceptable and perfect will of God.

Renew your mind daily. Meditate on these truths daily:

The Gospel

Christ died for ALL of my sins, was buried and rose from the dead the third day for my justification.

Christ said on the cross upon death, "It is finished!", meaning — sin debt paid in full, nothing more to do.

The nanosecond I believed the gospel, I was indwelt and sealed by the Holy Spirit, which is the guarantee of my salvation.

The nanosecond I believed the gospel, I received the imputed righteousness of Christ. A righteousness apart from the law. A righteousness that is by faith. When God looks at me, He sees the righteousness of Christ - not my sinful flesh.

Positional Truths

I am:

- Righteous
- Holy
- Blameless
- Without spot or blemish
- Justified (declared not guilty)
- Sanctified (set apart, made holy)
- A child of God
- A citizen of heaven
- An heir
- A co-heir with Christ
- Loved beyond measure
- Redeemed
- Forgiven
- Receiving grace upon grace
- Sealed by the Holy Spirit
- Access to the Father
- Able to approach God with freedom and confidence

Spiritual Baptism

The nanosecond I believed the gospel alone, I was spiritually baptized into Christ's death, burial and resurrection by the Holy Spirit. I have been "crucified" (with my old sinful flesh dying), been "buried", spiritually reborn with the righteousness of Christ, and have been "risen" to newness of life. In the resurrection at the rapture, I will receive my new spiritual, sinless, glorified, incorruptible body.

Baptism

When you believe in Christ, you "follow" Him into His death, burial and resurrection.

The nanosecond you believe the gospel, you are "crucified" with Christ, "buried" with Him - putting off the old, dead, sinful flesh - your inner man is spiritually reborn, and then you are "raised" with Him to newness of life. This resurrection will be manifest in the resurrection at the rapture.

Christ was the first to be resurrected into His new sinless, incorruptible, spiritual body. There will be another resurrection for the believers - believers both in heaven and alive on earth - at the rapture.

In the resurrection at the rapture, Christ will descend into the clouds, and the believers that have already died will be resurrected into their new spiritual, sinless, incorruptible bodies, then they will be caught up into the clouds with Christ. Then the believers who are alive and remain, their bodies will be transformed into their new spiritual, sinless, incorruptible bodies, and will then be snatched up into the clouds with Christ, and then He will take us all to heaven for seven years.

During that seven years, Christ will pour out His wrath on an unbelieving world for seven years. This is called The Tribulation.

Water baptism by a pastor in a church is not required for salvation. Only believing the gospel for spiritual baptism by The Holy Spirit is required.

Book of Hebrews

The scary sin talked about in Hebrews is the sin of unbelief.

Bible Versions

There are many different Bible versions out there. A lot are corrupt — leaving things out pertaining to salvation, changing definitions of words, adding to words such as adding, “of your sins” to the word, “repent.”

The best and most accurate English version is the King James Version (KJV), but it's really hard to read due to its old English language. Your next best bet is the New King James Version (NKJV), which is like the KJV, but updated to modern English, and will suffice.

The New American Standard Bible 1995 (NASB 1995) is a solid translation as well, but I'd still recommend the NKJV that you can get online for free at biblehub.com.

Grace and law do not mix

All of my sins were **forgiven** 2,000 years ago on the cross. Jesus bore God's anger and wrath for me on the cross. It is finished!

By God's **grace** I am extended **mercy** and am **forgiven** when I sin.

(Love) **Grace** > forgiveness > withhold punishment > removal of all shame > removal of all guilt > removes all embarrassment

(Fear) **Law** > condemns > punishes > makes guilty > makes shameful > makes embarrassed

The Holy Spirit gently teaches, comforts, guides and encourages you when you begin to stray off the path, convicting you of your imputed righteousness from faith in the gospel, and your positional truths as a believer — that you're a child of God, a citizen of heaven, an heir, a co-heir with Christ, holy, righteous, blameless, without spot or blemish, justified, sanctified, loved beyond measure, that Christ took your punishment and paid for your sins on the cross, and never to be condemned again.

The enemy will condemn you, to shame and guilt you when you begin to wander off the path. And the sick thing is...is that the enemy is the one that works to get you off the path.

"Rest in His grace." If you're working, you're not letting The Holy Spirit work. You, rest in His grace, and let The Holy Spirit work for you.

1 John 4:18 — ***There is no fear in love***; but perfect love casts out fear, because ***fear involves punishment***, and the one who fears is not perfected in love.

Galatians 5:22-23 — But the fruit of the Spirit is ***love***, joy, peace, forbearance, ***kindness***, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness and self-control.

1 Corinthians 13:4-8 — ***Love*** is patient, love is kind. It does not envy, it does not boast, it is not proud. It does not dishonor others, it is not self-seeking, it is not easily angered, ***it keeps no record of wrongs*** [***love forgives***]. Love does not delight in evil but rejoices with the truth. It always protects, always trusts, always hopes, always perseveres. Love never fails.

2 Timothy 1:7 — ***For God has not given us a spirit of fear***, but of power and ***of love*** and of a sound mind.

Grace = kindness we don't deserve.

You know what's not kind?

- Punishing people.
- Shaming people.
- Guilting people.
- Embarrassing people.

You know what is kind?

- Forgiving people.
- Loving on people.

To serve God out of love for His loving kindness towards me, and not out of fear of punishment.

Verse Construct

John 3:15-17, 20, 23

[book] [chapter]:[beginning verse]-[end verse], [another verse in this chapter]

Imputed Righteousness

Christ is righteous. He obeyed the law perfectly and never sinned.

No other human is righteous on their own, as “all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God”, and, “our righteousness is but filthy menstrual rags.”

Humans cannot obtain self-righteousness through following the law, because all humans except Christ have broken the law.

However, we have available to us a righteousness apart from the law - a righteousness that is by faith in Christ.

When we believe the gospel, Christ’s righteousness is imputed to us, thus we have a righteousness that is not from following the law, but rather through faith in Christ.

Remember

Remember, a handful of seemingly condemning works-based scriptures cannot negate the over 200 verses explaining that salvation is through faith in Christ alone. There must be another way to interpret them.

John 3:16 — For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life.

Ephesians 2:8-9 — For by grace you have been saved through faith, and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God, not of works, lest anyone should boast.

Believe. Faith, not Works.

John 1:7 - He came as a witness to testify concerning that light, so that through him **all might believe**.

John 1:12 - Yet to **all who did receive him**, to those **who believed in his name**, he gave the right to **become children of God**—

John 3:15 - that **everyone who believes** may **have eternal life** in him.

John 3:16 - For God so loved the world that he gave his one and only Son, that **whoever believes in him** shall not perish but **have eternal life**.

John 3:18 - **Whoever believes in him is not condemned**, but whoever does not believe stands condemned already because they have not believed in the name of God's one and only Son.

John 3:36 - Whoever **believes in the Son has eternal life**, but whoever rejects the Son will not see life, for God's wrath remains on them.

John 4:14 - but whoever **drinks the water** I give them will **never thirst**. Indeed, the water I give them will become in them a spring of water welling up to eternal life."

John 5:24 - "Very truly I tell you, whoever hears my word and **believes him who sent me** has eternal life and will not be judged but has crossed over from death to life.

John 6:28-29 - Then they asked him, "What must we do to do the works God requires?" Jesus answered, "The work of God is this: **to believe** in the one he has sent."

John 6:35 - Then Jesus declared, "I am the bread of life. Whoever **comes to me** will never go hungry, and whoever **believes in me** will never be thirsty.

John 6:40 - For my Father's will is that everyone who **looks to the Son and believes in him** shall have eternal life, and I will raise them up at the last day."

John 6:47 - Very truly I tell you, the one who **believes** has eternal life.

John 6:50-51 - But here is the bread that comes down from heaven, **which anyone may eat and not die**. I am the living bread that came down from heaven. **Whoever eats this bread will live forever**. This bread is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world."

John 6:54 - **Whoever eats my flesh and drinks my blood has eternal life**, and I will raise them up at the last day.

John 7:38-39 - **Whoever believes in me**, as Scripture has said, rivers of living water will flow from within them." By this he meant the Spirit, whom those who believed in him were later to receive. Up to that time the Spirit had not been given, since Jesus had not yet been glorified.

John 8:24 - I told you that you would die in your sins; if you **do not believe that I am he**, you will indeed die in your sins."

John 10:9 - I am the gate; whoever **enters through me** will be saved.

John 11:25-26 - Jesus said to her, "I am the resurrection and the life. The one **who believes in me** will live, even though they die; and whoever lives by believing in me will never die. Do you believe this?"

John 12:36 - **Believe in the light** while you have the light, so that you may become children of light." When he had finished speaking, Jesus left and hid himself from them.

John 17:3 - Now **this is eternal life: that they know you**, the only true God, **and Jesus Christ**, whom you have sent.

John 20:31 - But these are written that you may believe that Jesus is the Messiah, the Son of God, and that **by believing you may have life in his name.**

Just don't take the mark of the beast or game over!

Rest

My whole life as far as I can remember, I was:

- Nervous
- Anxious
- Fearful
- Worried
- Stressed
- Panicked

Never able to be at peace and rest. Then Jesus came along and saved me. He gives me true peace and rest for my weary soul that I can only get from Him.

He doesn't give to me as the world gives:

- Fancy dinners out
- Lavish vacations
- Luxury possessions
- Fame
- Fortune
- Power
- Beauty

He gives me true peace and comfort in knowing:

- What He did for me on the cross.
- What's happening in the world.
- Where I'm going for eternity.
- How He takes care of all my spiritual and physical needs on this earth.
- True peace with the power of His grace.

What God does for me

- Saved me.
- Teaches me the real truths so I can see clearly.
- Provides my spiritual needs: gives me peace and joy, contentment.
- Provides all my physical, material needs.

The world gives: wealth, fame, power and physical beauty.

God gives: true peace, joy and contentment in any situation.

At the core, everyone just wants peace and joy. The godless search for it in power, wealth, fame and beauty, but never find it. The godly get it from God, the only source of true peace and joy.

The Only Unforgivable Sins

Unbelief = sin

Well, and taking the mark of the beast and worshipping the image of the beast is unforgivable.

Gospel Equations

Equation for area of a square:

True: area = length x width

False: area = length + width

Equation for salvation:

True: salvation = faith + nothing

False: salvation = faith + works

Of course, you can't take the mark of the beast or game over.

Childlike Faith

A child doesn't need to know the inner workings of something, or even how it works at all. They don't need to see it. Nor do they have anything to bring to the table or offer. They are just told something simple and told that it's true, and they simply believe.

Believe with childlike faith the true, pure, unadulterated - and above all - simple **Gospel message** and you will be saved: that **Christ died on the cross to pay for your sins, was buried** and on the **third day rose from the dead**. It's that beautifully simple, and it confounds and frustrates the prideful and wise who think they can be "good enough" to earn their way into heaven.

Matthew 19:14 — Jesus said, "Let the little children come to me, and do not hinder them, for the kingdom of heaven belongs to such as these [who have nothing to offer and simply just believe who He says He is]."

Acts 16:30-31 — He then brought them out and asked, "Sirs, what must I do to be saved?"

They replied, "Believe in the Lord Jesus, and you will be saved—you and your household [as in - tell your household to believe in Jesus as well and they too shall be saved along with you - those who believe]."

1 Corinthians 1:18-19 — For the message of the cross [the simple gospel] is foolishness to those who are perishing [the prideful, wise and learned], but to us who are being saved [those with childlike faith] it is the power of God [to save — Romans 1:16]. For it is written: “I [God] will destroy the wisdom of the wise; the intelligence of the intelligent I will frustrate.”

Side Notes

We're saved by believing in Christ alone - the gospel (1 Corinthians 15:1-4) - not by our works or turning from sin. Also, repentance means to realize you're a sinner in need of a Savior, and to change your mind about who Christ is and believe in Christ for salvation, not "turning from sin":

Ephesians 2:8-9 - For it is by grace you have been saved, through faith—and this is not from yourselves, it is the gift of God—not by works, so that no one can boast.

Acts 16:29-31 - The jailer called for lights, rushed in and fell trembling before Paul and Silas. He then brought them out and asked, “Sirs, what must I do to be saved?” They replied, “Believe in the Lord Jesus, and you will be saved—you and your household.” He's saying to simply believe in Christ to be saved, and then go tell your household to believe so that they can become saved as well.

Either way, remember these two things:

1. You don't know if you're going to live even one more minute - so don't delay in accepting Christ.
2. Christ is the God of love, compassion and healing. Read the first four books of the New Testament and see that most of His ministry of proving that He was God was through His healings. Talk to Christ and lay all your burdens on Him. Tell Him everything.

Flight 777

Attention all Christian passengers with faith alone. We are now boarding rapture airlines flight 777, en route to heaven. Please have your boarding pass of faith ready and please check your baggage of works at the door. We don't have room for those. Thank you, and have a nice flight!

(The rapture)

Why I'll Gladly Worship God Forever

- His character.
- His ways.
- I'm loved unmeasurably.
- Gentle, kind, good to and patient with me.
- A peace that transcends all understanding.
- The fullness of joy in His presence.

- Pleasures forevermore in His right hand.
- A new, sinless, immortal body that can teleport, fly, talk telepathically and doesn't feel pain.
- A mansion.
- The finest food and drink.
- Eye has not seen, ear has not heard nor mind has conceived what awaits those who love Him.
- No more death.
- No more fear.
- No more sin.
- No more pain.
- No more suffering.
- No more sadness.
- No more depression.
- No more tears.
- No more boredom.
- No more curse of hard toil and labor.
- No more condemnation.

The Rich Young Ruler

The story of the rich young ruler that asked Jesus what he must do to have eternal life is found in *Matthew 19:16-21* and *Mark 10:17-27*.

The rich young ruler came to Jesus asking what he needed to do to get eternal life. He assumed that it was by keeping the law perfectly, and he thought he had kept the law perfectly. But Jesus knew his heart and sought to teach him that he hadn't been following the law perfectly and that by the young man's standard he wasn't saved. So Jesus told him all the things to do in the law which he thought he was doing, except for one thing that Jesus brought up that he wasn't doing, showing the young man that he hadn't been keeping the law perfectly. This was to get the young man to say to himself, "Uh oh. How can I be saved then if I've failed at keeping the law?" And then Jesus told him to do the right thing by using his rich abundance to supply the lack of others by selling his stuff and giving to the poor (not for salvation, but because he wouldn't need those worthless possessions anymore and the poor always need help and that's the right thing to do), and then to follow Him so that he could learn that salvation is through believing in Him and not by following the law.

Mark 10:17-27:

As He (Jesus) was setting out on a journey, a man (the rich young ruler) ran up to Him and knelt before Him, and asked Him, "Good Teacher, what shall I do so that I may inherit eternal life?" But Jesus said to him, "Why do you call Me good? No one is good except God alone (Yes, *Jesus is good as He is God, but what He's doing is setting up to show the man who wants to be justified by the law that only God is good and not humans per the law's standard*). You know the commandments: 'Do not murder, Do not commit adultery, Do not steal, Do not give false testimony, Do not defraud, Honor your father and mother.'" And he said to Him, "Teacher, I have kept all these things from my youth." Looking at him, Jesus showed love to him and said to him, "One thing you lack (*here Jesus shows the young man that he failed to keep the law perfectly*): go and sell all you possess and give to the poor (*because it's the right thing to do by using his rich abundance to supply the lack of others by selling his stuff and giving to the poor [not for salvation, but because he wouldn't need those worthless possessions anymore and the poor always need help and that's the right thing to do]*), and you will have treasure in heaven; and come, follow Me (*to learn that*

eternal life is gained by believing in Him rather than by following the law)." But he was deeply dismayed by these words, and he went away grieving; for he was one who owned much property. And Jesus, looking around, said to His disciples, "How hard it will be for those who are wealthy to enter the kingdom of God!" (*Because most people trust in their works: "being a good person" rather than by faith in Christ alone*) And the disciples were amazed at His words. But Jesus responded again and said to them, "Children, how hard it is to enter the kingdom of God! It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich person to enter the kingdom of God." And they were even more astonished, and said to Him, "Then who can be saved?" Looking at them, Jesus said, "*(Jesus coming full circle here:)* With people it is impossible (*following the law*), but not with God; for all things are possible with God (*His salvation through faith in the gospel*)."

Satan's Attack Methods

- Lies.
- Works to: Scare. Confuse. Make Nervous. Worry. Depress. Make doubt.
- Attempts to attack you and beat you down and wear you out over time to get yourself to think he's left you already and that it's you and not him.
- When you realize it's Satan, he tries to tell you that you really don't believe that.
- He whispers soft stories in your ears trying to get you to think it's your train of thought.
- When you realize it's Satan, he tries to tell you that it's all in your head.
- When you realize it's Satan, he tells you he really can't affect you that much.
- Relentless - he just keeps coming back again and again.
- He tries to come back later to cover his tracks.
- Truth: he has no power but tries to control.
- Truth: we battle with spirits, principalities and powers of the air, not flesh and blood.

- Always think about Christ. Get into The Bible and prayer.
- Put on your spiritual armor.

1 Peter 5:8 — Be alert and of sober mind. Your enemy the devil prowls around like a roaring lion looking for someone to devour.

Ephesians 4:27 — and do not give the devil a foothold.

James 4:7 — Submit yourselves, then, to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.

1 Corinthians 10:13 — No temptation has overtaken you except what is common to mankind. And God is faithful; he will not let you be tempted beyond what you can bear. But when you are tempted, he will also provide a way out so that you can endure it.

2 Corinthians 5:17 — Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, the new creation has come: The old has gone, the new is here!

Jesus Bought Me Everlasting Life

Jesus and I walked into a large store, owned and operated by God the Father. Jesus said to me, "Pick out anything you want and it will be my gift to you." So I spent hours upon hours searching through the store. Finally I came upon the item of Everlasting Life. I turned to Jesus and said, "This is what I want...Everlasting Life." He said, "OK", grabbed the package and we went up to the register to checkout. God the Father was behind the register. Jesus put the Everlasting Life on the counter and the Father rang it up. He said to me, "That will be a cost of 'the blood of a single sinless man.'" Jesus stepped in and said to the Father, "No one but Myself can afford this. I am purchasing this Everlasting Life as a gift for him. Here is my blood." The Father took the payment in full, handed Jesus the package of Everlasting Life and said, "The transaction is finished — paid in full — nothing else needed." As Jesus and I left the store, Jesus handed me the package of Everlasting Life and said, "This is a gift from me to you. You did not earn it for yourself. It is simply an irrevocable gift from Me, paid for with my blood. Thank you for accepting it. I love you, my son. Enjoy!"

My Identity as a Child of God

Ephesians

John 8:35 — Now a slave has no permanent place in the family, **but a son belongs to it forever.**

What am I as a child of God?

- An adopted son.
- A citizen of Heaven.
- A member of His household.
- Blessed with every spiritual blessing.
- Holy.
- Blameless.
- Chosen by God.
- Heir.
- Loved.
- Redeemed.
- Forgiven.
- Receiving grace upon grace.
- Sealed by the Holy Spirit.
- Access to the Father.
- Able to approach God with freedom and confidence.
- To know how wide, long, high and deep Gods love is for me.

How does God view me?

- A legitimate son.
- A citizen.
- A member of his household.
- Blessed.
- Holy.
- Blameless.
- Heir.
- Loved.
- Redeemed.

- Forgiven.
- Seated in the Heavenly realms.
- Accessible to Himself.

Do.Not.Mix.Faith.And.Works!

4 types of people:

- Those who have faith in Christ alone — the truth and only way.
- Those who mix faith in Christ and their works — the most dangerous.
- Those who reject Christ and try to work their way to heaven.
- Those who flat out reject the concept of God altogether.

To those who **mix** faith in Christ and their own works, it is the most dangerous and they will be rejected by the Lord:

Matthew 7:21-23 — “Not everyone who says to me, ‘Lord, Lord,’ [see they have “faith”] will enter the kingdom of heaven, but only the one who does the will of my Father [John 6:40 - believe on Jesus alone] who is in heaven. Many will say to me on that day, ‘Lord, Lord, did we not prophesy in your name [bringing their work of prophesying] and in your name drive out demons [bringing their work of casting out demons] and in your name perform many miracles [bringing their works of miracles performed]?’ Then I will tell them plainly, ‘I never knew you. Away from me, you evildoers [We are all evil and all have sinned. None of us are righteous by our own works.]’

The Stock Market of Salvation

Stocks:

- Christ alone - \$777/share.
- Christ + works - \$0.01/share.
- Judaism - \$0.01/share.
- Buddha - \$0.01/share.
- Allah - \$0.01/share.
- Atheism - \$0.01/share.
- The Mark of the Beast - \$0.01/share.
- All of the Above - \$0.01/share.
- Other - \$0.01/share.

Rules:

- You get \$777 to spend.
- You can't hedge your bets. You can only put all of your money into one stock. You have to, “put all your eggs in one basket.”
- Only one stock will produce dividends. The rest will tank and you will lose your shirt.

Stock Tips:

- John 14:6 — Jesus answered, "I am the way and the truth and the life. No one comes to the Father except through me.
- Ephesians 2:8-9 — For it is by grace you have been saved, through faith—and this is not from yourselves, it is the gift of God—not by works, so that no one can boast.

Grace. Mercy. Justice.

Grace = getting [good things] what we don't deserve.

Mercy = not getting what we do deserve [punishment].

Justice = getting what we do deserve (whether good or bad).

Ephesians 2:8-9 — For it is by grace you have been saved, through faith—and this is not from yourselves, it is the gift of God—not by works, so that no one can boast.

The Question

Is not, "How can God send 'good' people to hell?"

It's, "How can a righteous, just God let sinners into heaven?"

No one is good. Everyone has broken God's laws at least once:

Romans 3:23 — for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

1 John 1:8 — If we claim to be without sin, we deceive ourselves and the truth is not in us.

The punishment for breaking any of God's laws? Death and hell:

Romans 6:23 — For the wages of sin is death,

God is a righteous and just God:

Just — based on or behaving according to what is morally right and fair.

Sin (breaking God's law) must be punished if God is truly just. So the question is, "How can a righteous, just God let sinners into heaven?"

As the saying goes — "someone's gotta get fired for this."

As us Christians say, "might as well be Christ, who took our punishment for us on the cross!" A perfect exchange. Amen!

Faith is Power

It's all about faith. NOT works. It's impossible to please God without faith. That's what He desires and cares about - faith in the unseen. Faith in the impossible - "for all things are possible with God." We live in a physical, visible world with hard limits and tough work. The kingdom of God is invisible, limitless, of power and ease - with God's ability to speak things into existence. Faith is power. God wants faith! Not works! It's the power to get things done. It's the power to save. But you MUST not doubt, or you should not expect to receive.

Biblical definition of faith

Hebrews 11:1 — Now faith is confidence in what we hope for and assurance about what we do not see.

The kingdom of God is power

1 Corinthians 4:20 — For the kingdom of God is not a matter of talk but of power.

Blessed are those who trust in God

Jeremiah 17:7 — "But blessed is the one who trusts in the LORD, whose confidence is in him.

Know that anything is possible with God

Matthew 19:26 — Jesus looked at them and said, "With man this is impossible, but with God all things are possible."

Jeremiah 32:27 — "I am the LORD, the God of all mankind. Is anything too hard for me?

Jeremiah 32:17 — "Ah, Sovereign LORD, you have made the heavens and the earth by your great power and outstretched arm. Nothing is too hard for you.

Without faith in God, nothing can happen

Hebrews 11:6 — And without faith it is impossible to please God, because anyone who comes to him must believe that he exists and that he rewards those who earnestly seek him.

God's power has the ability to do anything outside of human limits. Don't let the "wisdom of humanity" that says certain things can't be done fool you into thinking something's not possible, when it is indeed possible with God through unwavering, childlike faith

1 Corinthians 2:5 — so that your faith might not rest on human wisdom, but on God's power.

You must believe and trust in God with all your heart

Proverbs 3:5 — Trust in the LORD with all your heart and lean not on your own understanding;

Faith in the gospel is the arm of God's power to save

Romans 1:16 — For I am not ashamed of the gospel, because it is the power of God that brings salvation to everyone who believes: first to the Jew, then to the Gentile.

Believe with all your heart and do not doubt, and it will be given to you

Mark 11:22-24 — "Have faith in God," Jesus answered. "Truly I tell you, if anyone says to this mountain, 'Go, throw yourself into the sea,' and does not doubt in their heart but believes that what they say will happen, it will be done for them. Therefore I tell you, whatever you ask for in prayer, believe that you have received it, and it will be yours.

God works miracles among you by your faith, not by your deeds

Galatians 3:5 — So again I ask, does God give you his Spirit and work miracles among you by the works of the law, or by your believing what you heard [the gospel]?

Even the smallest amount of faith is extremely powerful. Imagine what a lot of faith can do!

Matthew 17:20 — He replied, "Because you have so little faith. Truly I tell you, if you have faith as small as a mustard seed, you can say to this mountain, 'Move from here to there,' and it will move. Nothing will be impossible for you."

Peter walked for a moment on water because of his faith, and when he began to doubt his faith, he began to sink.

Matthew 14:22-31, especially verses 28-31

You must not doubt your faith. Have childlike faith!

James 1:6-7 — But when you ask, you must believe and not doubt, because the one who doubts is like a wave of the sea, blown and tossed by the wind. That person should not expect to receive anything from the Lord.

God does not perform many miracles where there is no faith

Matthew 13:58 — And he [Jesus] did not do many miracles there because of their lack of faith.

And of course, what you ask for in faith must be reasonable and of the things of God. Example: you can't have faith in winning the lottery and expect to win.

James 4:3 — When you ask, you do not receive, because you ask with wrong motives, that you may spend what you get on your pleasures.

Live reasonably and don't put God to the test with your faith. Example: don't ask God to keep you from getting the flu and then go out of your way to lick a petri dish full of the flu virus.

Luke 4:9-12 — The devil led him to Jerusalem and had him stand on the highest point of the temple. "If you are the Son of God," he said, "throw yourself down from here. For it is written: 'He will command his angels concerning you to guard you carefully; they will lift you up in their hands, so that you will not strike your foot against a stone.'" Jesus answered, "It is said: 'Do not put the Lord your God to the test.'"

Your faith will NOT be put to shame by those saying, "Uh huh! Where's your God now?!?"

Romans 10:11 — As Scripture says, "Anyone who believes in him will never be put to shame."

Faith in Action - just a few of MANY examples of the power of God's healing by faith

1. A man that had faith that Jesus could heal, not even needing Him to be present, but just by saying the word! Matthew 8:5-13, especially verses:7-8: Jesus said to him, "Shall I come and heal him?" The centurion replied, "Lord, I do not deserve to have you come under my roof. But just say the word, and my servant will be healed.10: When Jesus heard this, he was amazed and said to those following him, "Truly I tell you, I have not found anyone in Israel with such great faith.13: Then Jesus said to the centurion, "Go! Let it be done just as you believed it would." And his servant was healed at that moment.

2. A woman that had faith that Jesus could heal, not even needing Him to speak, but just by her touching Him! Mark 5:24-34, especially verses:27-29: When she heard about Jesus, she came up behind him in the crowd and touched his cloak, because she thought, "If I just touch his clothes, I will be healed."

Immediately her bleeding stopped and she felt in her body that she was freed from her suffering.34: He said to her, "Daughter, your faith has healed you. Go in peace and be freed from your suffering."

3. Men that had faith that Jesus could heal, not even needing to touch Him, but just by being in His shadow! Acts 5:15 — As a result, people brought the sick into the streets and laid them on beds and mats so that at least Peter's [an apostle of Christ with Christ's authority to heal] shadow might fall on some of them as he passed by.

Blessed are those who have not seen, yet still believe.

John 20:29 — Then Jesus told him, "Because you have seen me, you have believed; blessed are those who have not seen and yet have believed."

God wrote His ENTIRE Old Testament and New Testament Bible around faith - faith in Him - and the abundant promises and blessings of having such faith. Upon acquiring such childlike faith, do you really think He's then going to go back on all His promises and let you down and shame you because of the faith He demands, and then point your hope to that of the world and of men?

The enemy whispers in your ear day and night and tells you that having faith and believing that something of God's will - and believing it will indeed come to pass - is pride. He also gets you to doubt your faith by whispering in your ear, "Oh no, that's just not possible. Don't believe it because if you do, it won't come true and you'll just be let down and feel foolish." Those are huge lies from Satan. Satan wants you to place your faith in what's seen - the world and men - and to take your eyes off God and His truth.

God says, you now have faith that I can do what you ask, but do you have faith that I will do what you ask?

Christ's Love in Perspective

The Bible tells us that Jesus loved us so much that He gave His life to save us, and that there is no greater love than to lay down your life for another. Let's put that love into perspective:

Imagine you were a saved believer in Christ, and that your favorite parent/sibling/spouse/child/friend (choose one) was an unbeliever. Now imagine that God told you, "I'll get that person saved by getting them to realize how fragile life is and that their next breath isn't promised, but in order for them to realize that, you yourself must be put into a most brutal and painful car accident that will nearly take your life." Would you willingly jump at the opportunity? Deeply, deeply consider and meditate on this. (If I'm being honest, I had to think many more times than "twice" about this, and still haven't made a decision, questioning if there could possibly be an easier way)

Next, imagine that it wasn't your favorite person in the world that you are going to go through that for, but rather it is for someone that has been the most awful to you.

Jesus gladly jumped at the opportunity to die a most painful death to save us horrible, rotten, sinful humans who for the most part have despised, made fun of and rejected Him. Why? Because that's how much He loves us. Yet even He, the night before His death, asked the Father if our salvation could be secured in a different and easier way. And when He was told "No", He went to the cross anyway.

The Savior brings The Good News

Not good news:

Behold! I am the messiah! I bring you good news on how to get to Heaven: keep the whole law perfectly and never once stumble! Good luck!

Good news:

Behold! I am the messiah and have come to pay for all of your sins so that you can get into heaven! Just believe in Me! That's it!

Why You Won't Find James 2 in This Note

God loves to test the genuineness of our faith. In the very second and third verses of James 1 it says: "My brethren, count it all joy when you fall into various trials, knowing that the testing of your faith produces patience."

And in 1 Peter 1:6-7 it says: "In this you greatly rejoice, though now for a little while, if need be, you have been grieved by various trials, that the genuineness of your faith, being much more precious than gold that perishes, though it is tested by fire, may be found to praise, honor, and glory at the revelation of Jesus Christ

James has a lot of good nuggets of godly knowledge and wisdom that he's learned from Christ that are found throughout his book, but at the end of the day, the book of James (especially James 2) is as good as the rest of the apocrypha - uninspired by God, and cannot be because it plainly contradicts the entirety of the rest of scripture.

Hundreds of years ago when those who were discussing what books should be in the Bible, the book of James was a heavily debated book. And the Lord told me that the reason He allowed Satan to sneak it in there was for it to be a test of faith for us (as I said earlier in this note, He loves to test the genuineness of our faith). If you can take the entirety of scripture (100's of verses) that says that salvation is by faith in Christ alone, no works, and negate all of that for 2 simple James 2 verses that plainly say that salvation is by works, then you have failed the test of faith and are not worthy of God. The Lord tests our faith with James 2: are you going to keep your pride and say that Christ's sacrifice wasn't enough and that you need to have works to prove your salvation, or are you going to humble yourself completely and say, "Man, I know James 2 says my faith without works is dead, even though the rest of scripture says it's not by works, but I'm deciding to throw out James 2 and go all in on Christ and put all my eggs in His basket and not trust in any of my own works." *Proverbs 16:18* — Pride goes before destruction, And a haughty spirit before a fall.

I've heard every way under the sun from people trying to reconcile James 2 to the rest of scripture and what it "really means", twisting it to try and make sense of it, but James makes it very clear what he means in verses 24-25: "You see then that a man is justified by works, and not by faith only. Likewise, was not Rahab the harlot also justified by works when she received the messengers and sent *them* out another way?" He says we're justified by works. Plain and simple.

But we know that the entirety of the rest of scripture attests to salvation being by faith alone, and not by works: Ephesians 2:8-9 — "For it is by grace you have been saved through faith, and this not from yourselves; it is the gift of God, not by works, so that no one can boast." Also consider the parable Jesus Himself told concerning the Pharisee (religious leader) and the tax collector, where the Pharisee supposed that he was acceptable before God for his works, vs the sinful tax collector who realized he was a sinner simply in need of mercy:

Luke 18:9-14 — Also He (Jesus) spoke this parable to some who trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and despised others: "Two men went up to the temple to pray, one a Pharisee and the other a

tax collector. The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, 'God, I thank You that I am not like other men—extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this tax collector. I fast twice a week; I give tithes of all that I possess.' And the tax collector, standing afar off, would not so much as raise his eyes to heaven, but beat his breast, saying, 'God, be merciful to me a sinner!' I tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather than the other; for everyone who exalts himself will be humbled, and he who humbles himself will be exalted."

Working for the Kingdom

1 Corinthians 12.

*Note: this is not for salvation. Salvation is purely accomplished through faith alone in the gospel.

Playtime is in the next life, but as for right now on this earth, we have three missions:

1. Save the lost.
2. Help the needy.
3. Edify the body of Christ (the church).

As a believer, you've been given spiritual gifts and an administration/ministry to exercise those gifts:

Spiritual gifts:

- Wisdom
- Knowledge
- Faith
- Healings
- Miracles
- Prophecy
- Discerning of spirits
- Speaking in tongues
- Interpreting of tongues

Administrations/ministries:

- Apostleship
- Prophesy
- Teaching
- Perform miracles
- Healing others
- Helping others
- Praying in tongues

Each of us is given a different one (or multiple of) these gifts/ministries, and we're to use them while on this earth to:

1. Save the lost.
2. Help the needy.
3. Edify the body of Christ (the church).

Not everyone is meant to be doing the same thing. For example: not everyone is meant for street preaching or starting a church.

It can take years to know what your gifts are, and also can take years of growing in the knowledge and wisdom of God before being able to properly exercise your gifts. Often times the institutional church will push new believers into “getting to work” and rushing out to make new converts, when those new converts have no clue what they’re doing or saying yet, and can actually cause a lot of damage to the cause of Christ with false teachings, not being able to answer further questions beyond the gospel and the like. It’s like telling a newborn baby to go out and get a job to help pay the bills. Remember, when Jesus told the disciples to go out into the world and preach the gospel, remember that they spent 3.5 years learning directly from Jesus Himself.

Just remember, playtime is in the next life. Right now while on this earth, we have a mission, and that’s to save the lost, help the needy and edify the body of Christ. See how you can help those causes with what you’ve been given. An example from my own personal experiences: I’m not really personable or social, so my ministry isn’t to go up to random people in public and preaching the gospel. But I have been given web development skills, as well as the time to build up knowledge and wisdom in the things of God over many years, so I can make websites and teach the knowledge and wisdom I’ve been given through that. Also, I have very little income that I’ve been given from Father God, but I try to give whatever I can (not all of it of course) when I do come into a little money to help the needy. I also encourage the body of Christ and promote the gospel via YouTube comments. Just little things here and there as opportunity arises - not forced.

You don’t have to be taking on the whole world. Just planting one gospel seed in someone, or giving \$5 so someone to help get a meal for them is a win for the kingdom of God.

And again - as opportunity arises. You don’t have to be going 100% all the time. You’ll go through droughts, and then there will be other times when you’re busy.

As Jesus says in Matthew 11:30 — “For My yoke is easy and My burden is light.”

Don’t Doubt Your Salvation

Do you ever have times of doubt about your salvation? This is normal, as the enemy is relentless. Know how the Holy Spirit vs the enemy and the flesh works:

First, reassure yourself of your belief in the simple gospel truth. Take all emotion and feelings out of it and think upon these salvation scriptures with pure logic:

IF: you believe the gospel found in 1 Corinthians 15:1-4 (that Christ died to pay for all our sins, was buried and rose again the third day) and don’t trust in any of your own works (Ephesians 2:8-9)

THEN: the nanosecond you first believed that gospel you were indwelt by and sealed with the Holy Spirit, which is the guarantee of your eternal life and salvation (your inheritance) — Ephesians 1:13-14.

Now, understand how the Holy Spirit and the enemy work to convict believers (the saved) and unbelievers (the unsaved):

For unbelievers:

God wants all people saved, and uses the Holy Spirit to convict unbelievers of their sin and their need for the Savior Jesus. The enemy wants to drag people to hell with them, and deceives the unbeliever into thinking that they are either “a good person” or are in “the proper religion (other than pure gospel faith Christianity)” or have “turned from all their sins” and are going to heaven for it, or straight up tries to deceive them into thinking that there is no God or afterlife at all, so that they’ll never seek the truth of how to become saved.

For believers:

God wants them to have assurance of their salvation and convicts them of their righteousness (being perfectly acceptable to God) through faith in the gospel. The enemy hates the believer and knows they can’t have their soul anymore, so they try their hardest to steal the joy of your salvation by deceiving you into thinking that you are unsaved, perhaps telling you that you’ve committed too many bad sins lately or that you don’t truly believe the gospel. They can also sometimes try to bring you under works for salvation and tell you that you’re not turning from all your sins in order to be acceptable to God, and that you’ve lost your salvation (which is impossible. See note on: Eternal Security). Your flesh and the enemy can also custom tailor deceptions created just for your specific situation, so be aware of their schemings.

Also understand that we as our reborn, renewed inner man is sinless (born of incorruptible seed and kept from sinning), yet we still live in our unregenerate sinful flesh (the outward man), and “the flesh (circumcised from the heart - our inner man) is deceitful above all else.” So your flesh can deceive you, and the enemy loves to stir up the flesh. See this note for more details on: The Inner Man vs the Outward Man

The enemy can oftentimes easily overpower the still, small voice of the Holy Spirit, so if you’re saved by faith alone in the gospel (no works added) and you’re feeling condemned, it’s the enemy 100%. Just reboot:

1. Take all feelings and emotions out of it.
2. Logically progress over the gospel and the indwelling and guarantee of the Holy Spirit which you have believed in.
3. Remember how the enemy works to deceive you and understand how they’re attacking you at that moment.
4. Relax and find peace and comfort and joy in your salvation.

1 John Untwisted

The book of 1 John is a brain twister. But when you iron it all out, it says one thing about 17 different ways: “Those who believe the gospel are saved”:

Definitions (they are all “the gospel”):

1. **To know God:** 1 John 2:3 — Now by this we know that we know Him, if we keep His commandments [Definition 4].
2. **Born of God:** 1 John 5:1 — Whoever believes that Jesus is the Christ is born of God.
3. **Love God:** 1 John 5:3 — For this is the love of God, that we keep His commandments [Definition 4]. And His commandments are not burdensome.

4. **Keep His Commandments:** 1 John 3:23 — And this is His commandment: that we should believe on the name of His Son Jesus Christ and love one another [Definition 5], as He gave us commandment.
5. **Love the brethren/children of God:** 1 John 5:2 — By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God [Definition 3] and keep His commandments [Definition 4]. 1 John 5:1 — everyone who loves Him [Definition 3] who begot also loves him who is begotten of Him.
6. **Overcome the world:** 1 John 5:4-5 — For whatever is born of God [Definition 2] overcomes the world. And this is the victory that has overcome the world—our faith. Who is he who overcomes the world, but he who believes that Jesus is the Son of God?
7. **The will of God:** John 6:40 — And this is the will of Him who sent Me, that everyone who sees the Son and believes in Him may have everlasting life; and I will raise him up at the last day.”
8. **An antichrist:** 1 John 2:22 — Who is a liar but he who denies that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist who denies the Father and the Son. 1 John 4:3 — and every spirit that does not confess that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh [as the Christ] is not of God. And this is the spirit of the Antichrist, which you have heard was coming, and is now already in the world.
9. **His word:** the gospel. His commandments [Definition 4]. 1 John 2:4-5 — He who says, “I know Him,” [Definition 1] and does not keep His commandments [Definition 4], is a liar, and the truth [Definition 13] is not in him. But whoever keeps His word [His commandments - Definition 4], truly the love of God [Definition 3] is perfected in him. By this we know that we are in Him.
10. **His promise:** 1 John 2:25 — And this is the promise that He has promised us—eternal life.
11. **To practice righteousness:** Galatians 3:11 — Now it is evident that no one is justified before God by the law, for “The righteous shall live by faith.”
12. **To abide in Christ:** 1 John 3:24 — Now he who keeps His commandments [Definition 4] abides in Him, and He in him. And by this we know that He abides in us, by the Spirit whom He has given us. 1 John 4:12 — No one has seen God at any time. If we love one another [Definition 5], God abides in us, and His love [Definition 15] has been perfected in us. 1 John 4:15 — Whoever confesses that Jesus is the Son of God, God abides in him, and he in God.
13. **The truth:** the gospel. Christ.
14. **To purify oneself:** to believe the gospel.
15. **The love of God:** 1 John 4:9 — In this the love of God was manifested toward us, that God has sent His only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through Him [the gospel].
16. **The witness/testimony of God:** 1 John 5:11 — And this is the testimony: that God has given us eternal life, and this life is in His Son.
17. **Believers [as the inner man] cannot sin:** 1 John 3:6 — Whoever abides in Him does not sin. Whoever sins has neither seen Him nor known [Definition 1] Him. 1 John 3:9 — Whoever has been born of God does not sin, for His seed remains in him; and he cannot sin, because he has been born of God [Definition 2]. 1 John 5:18 — We have known that everyone who has been begotten of God [Definition 2] does not sin, but He who was begotten of God keeps him, and the evil one does not touch him;

How can God predestine/elect/choose/qualify humans for salvation, yet give them free will?

How can God predestine/elect/choose/qualify humans for salvation, yet give them free will? It all starts with this: **with who God “foreknew”:**

Strong's foreknew: οὐς προέγνω, whom he (God) foreknew, namely, that they would love him [would love Him by faith — 1 John 5:3; 1 John 3:23], or (with reference to what follows) whom he foreknew to be fit to be conformed to the likeness of his Son, Romans 8:29

Galatians 4:9 — But now after you have known God [by faith in Christ], or rather are known by God [because of your faith]

To know God is to believe in Him. And believers are known by God (God foreknew them by their faith from the foundation of the world).

Roman's 8:29 — For whom He foreknew [would love Him by faith — 1 John 5:3; 1 John 3:23], He also predestined to be conformed to the image of His Son, that He might be the firstborn among many brethren.

2 Peter 1:2 — elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, in sanctification of the Spirit, for obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ:

elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father - the foreknowledge that you would believe the gospel, and sanctified you by setting you apart and making you holy in the inner man by the Spirit, because of/for your obedience (faith) to the gospel and faith in the blood of Jesus Christ

2 Thessalonians 2:13 — But we are bound to give thanks to God always for you, brethren beloved by the Lord, because God from the beginning chose you for salvation through sanctification by the Spirit and belief in the truth

But we are bound to give thanks to God always for you, brethren beloved by the Lord, because God from the beginning chose you for salvation, setting you apart for God by means of the Spirit, because of your belief in the gospel.

Ephesians 1:4 — just as He (Father) chose us [through faith] in Him (Christ) before the foundation of the world

Ephesians 1:5 — having predestined us to adoption as sons by [faith in] Jesus Christ to Himself,

Ephesians 1:11-12 — [through faith] In Him (Christ) also we have obtained an inheritance (eternal life), being predestined according to the purpose [reason] of Him, [that reason being] that we who first trusted in Christ should be to the praise of His glory.

But so His divine purpose of election might stand (Romans 9:11) (the reason for election being: His total sovereignty over His creation), yet at the same time giving humans free will to choose Him, He knows the end from the beginning, and foreknew who would believe in Him once in the world, so for His purpose of election to stand, He "chose/predestined/elected/qualified" from the foundation of the world those whom He foreknew would believe in Him, and once in the world, He called them (Romans 8:30; 2 Thessalonians 2:13-14), granted them repentance (granted them/opened their hearts to believe the gospel He called them by) (2 Timothy 2:25) and begun the work of faith in them (1 Thessalonians 1:3; Philippians 1:6; Hebrews 12:2), justified them and glorified them in the inner man (Romans 8:30).

God has written the script for a 7000 year long movie, where every human being that's ever lived and will ever live plays a character in His movie. The characters have free will within the confines of His

overarching story, yet God knows how it will all play out, as He knows the end from the beginning. He's also created all the souls that will play those characters. He knows beforehand which souls will believe in Him if placed in the proper character, so He chooses them to play the characters that will believe in Him. He also knows beforehand the souls that, no matter what character they may play, they will never believe in Him, so He chooses them to play characters that are appointed to wrath (2 Peter 2:8). This gives Him the divine sovereignty through His purpose of election to choose who will play which character so He can control the narrative to get His story to play out the way He wants and bring about the conclusion of His story, while also giving humans free will to believe in Him (as He already knows beforehand which souls would believe in Him). He can also harden those characters' hearts whom He foreknew would never believe in Him to accomplish His story line, such as Pharaoh mentioned in Romans 9: the soul chosen to play Pharaoh would have never believed in God (no matter which character he played). If God didn't harden Pharaoh's heart for each plague, that character, with his free will, might have let the Israelites go after the first or second plague, in which God's story wouldn't play out correctly where He wanted to show the world that He is God and their 10 idol false gods weren't real. So He hardened Pharaoh's heart after each plague until all the plagues were finished and He was finished telling that part of His story. For the believers, He stills gets to have His divine sovereignty and purpose of election as well by calling them by Paul's gospel once in the world, granting them to believe (repentance) at the proper time, starting the work of faith in them, then justifying them for their faith, then glorifying them (perfecting them) in the inner man. Yet He knows beforehand those souls that would believe in Him if placed in the proper character, so humans still have free will, but at the same time He gets to control His story to bring about the ultimate conclusion of it, which is the great white throne judgement at the end of the 1000 year millennial kingdom, and a new eternal heaven and earth where there is no more sin and only righteousness, peace and joy dwells, with complete free will operating within the confines of godliness, where we are kept by the Lord forever. The purpose of this story is to show the qualities/riches of His character of agape love (selfless, sacrificial, unconditional), His grace (unmerited kindness towards sinners) and mercy, and to find out who is worthy of this eternal kingdom of God: those who truly love Him by faith alone in Him are worthy (2 Thessalonians 1:4-5).

Many are called, few are chosen (Matthew 22:14): many characters are called, but only a few will believe (those in whom He foreknew from before the foundation of the world who would believe)

How does prayer fit in?

God does give us free will to do the things we desire - whether good or bad, while maintaining His purpose of election of who He chooses to get saved and who is appointed to wrath based on His foreknowledge from before the foundation of the world of if they would ever believe in Him. Prayer calls God into action to intervene in our lives or the lives of others we pray for. Example: we have free will to eat what we want, but if we decide to eat too much, we may feel sick and call upon God to make us feel better. For salvation: you may have an unsaved family member. You can call upon God to go after that person and call them to repentance (to faith in Christ). He will go after them, but He already knows if they will respond or not. If they will, He grants them repentance and begins the work of faith within them. In the overarching storyline, this is how that particular person was called to Christ: by God taking action through a prayer of another. Whereas other people may be called to Christ via hearing the gospel being preached, but never being prayed for before. That's why it's important to pray, as God can and will react and intercede in yours or someone else's life that is governed by their own free will, all while maintaining His sovereignty of election. He knows the end from the beginning. He knows who's going to pray for who beforehand (Matthew 6:8), and He knows who is going to respond to His calling initiated by that prayer and who isn't. "What if in my free will I decide not to pray for that person's salvation and God never goes after them, even though they would respond if they were called?" God knows which souls will believe in Him if placed in the proper character that gets prayed for, and He knows if someone will pray for them.

God won't lose any souls that will believe (John 6:39), so a soul who He foreknows will believe if prayed for will be put into that character, and a soul that He foreknows will believe but won't be prayed for, they will be put into a different character and called in a different way.

What about our good works?

It is God who works in and through us to accomplish His purpose of bringing forth the gospel for those who will believe to hear. Philippians 2:13 — for it is God who works in you both to will and to do for His good pleasure.

What about those who have never heard the gospel?

God foreknows who will never believe in Him, no matter what character they may play, so they just happened to be appointed to characters of wrath in this particular character case.

The Knowledge and Wisdom of God

*Note: this is an unfinished note, being added to daily.

Doing a quick and shallow reading of these things won't do you any good. They must be deeply considered and meditated on.

All of the nuggets of Godly wisdom and knowledge found throughout the New Testament, extracted and condensed here:

This note contains:

1. Salvation Knowledge (how to be saved)
2. God's Glory Knowledge (His glorious character and attributes)
3. Jesus' Identity Knowledge (Who He is as God)
4. Godliness Knowledge (walking worthy of Him, doing His will, fully pleasing Him)
5. Familial Knowledge for Men (their role in the family)
6. Familial Knowledge for Women (their role in the family)
7. Familial Knowledge for Children (their role in the family)
8. Employer Knowledge
9. Employee Knowledge
10. Church Knowledge (pertaining to the structure of the church, as well as the church's relationship to Christ)
11. Our Identity in Christ (who/what we are/have as children of God)
12. Satan's Identity
13. The Antichrist's Identity
14. The Mysteries
15. Crowns (the various crowns we can receive at the bema seat)
16. Eternal Security Knowledge (you can't lose your salvation)
17. Rapture Knowledge
18. Spiritual Knowledge (Godly knowledge not pertaining to salvation, our walk, family or the church, such as: Christ is seated at the right hand of the Father)
19. Definitions

Salvation Knowledge (how to be saved):

1. God saved us by faith. (2 Timothy 1:9; 1 Timothy 4:10)
2. We are called to Christ by God. (2 Timothy 1:9)
3. We are saved by mercy and grace through faith in Christ and not by works. (2 Timothy 1:9; 2 Timothy 3:15; Titus 3:5)
4. For by grace you have been saved through faith, and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God, not of works, lest anyone should boast. (Ephesians 2:8-9)
5. Grace was given before time began to those who would have faith (before the foundation of the world; those God foreknew would believe in Christ once in the world and called to Him). (2 Timothy 1:9).
6. Christ has abolished death and brought us life and immortality through faith in the gospel. (2 Timothy 1:10)
7. Christ is able to (and will) keep what we have committed to Him (our lives through faith) through to the rapture/resurrection. (2 Timothy 1:12).
8. Those who have “died/crucified” with Christ will gain eternal “life” with Christ. (2 Timothy 2:11)
9. Those who deny the gospel will be denied eternal life by Christ. (2 Timothy 2:12)
10. If a believer finds himself without faith for whatever reason, God remains faithful to him, and still lives inside Him forever and cannot deny that person an entrance into heaven because God lives inside him, and God cannot deny Himself entrance into heaven. (2 Timothy 2:13).
11. The Lord preserves us for His heavenly kingdom. (2 Timothy 4:18)
12. Christ gave Himself for us. (Titus 2:14; Ephesians 5:2)
13. Christ was an offering and sacrifice to God for us. (Ephesians 5:2)
14. Christ redeemed us from every lawless deed. (Titus 2:14)
15. We have been sanctified and cleansed by faith in the gospel. (Ephesians 5:26)
16. Christ purified us for Himself. (Titus 2:14)
17. We have been washed, regenerated and renewed by the Holy Spirit. (Titus 3:5)
18. We have been justified by God’s grace. (Titus 3:7)
19. We have been redeemed and “brought near” through Christ’s blood. (Ephesians 1:7; Ephesians 2:13)
20. We have been reconciled back to God (His eternal purpose), accomplished through the cross of Christ. (Ephesians 3:11)
21. We have received forgiveness of sins by God’s grace. (Ephesians 1:7)
22. We have become heirs of eternal life. (Titus 3:7)
23. Jesus is our hope of eternal life. (1 Timothy 1:1)
24. Christ gave Himself a ransom for all. (1 Timothy 2:6)
25. The true saints are those with faith in Christ. (Ephesians 1:1)
26. We were once dead due to our trespasses and sins, but God, because of His great love for us and His abundant mercy, made us alive through faith in Christ by His grace. (Ephesians 2:1,4-5)
27. A “mystery” hidden in ages past, but has now been revealed to us in the church age through the Holy Spirit to the apostles and prophets: the Gentiles should be fellow heirs [of eternal life], of the same body [of Christ, as are the Jews], and partakers of His promise [of the Holy Spirit that gives eternal life] in Christ through [faith alone in] the gospel. (Ephesians 3:3-6; Ephesians 3:9)
28. Those who believe in Christ are born of God and are children of God. (John 1:12-13; John 12:36)
29. For the law was given through Moses, but grace and truth (salvation) came through Jesus Christ. (John 1:17)
30. Jesus is The Lamb of God who takes away the sin of the world. (John 1:29,36)
31. God gave His only begotten Son, Jesus, to die on the cross, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have eternal/everlasting life. (John 3:15-16,36; John 6:40,47,50-51,53-57; John 20:31)

32. God did not send His Son Jesus into the world to condemn the world, but that the world through Him might be saved. (John 3:17)
33. Whoever believes in Him (Jesus) is not condemned. He who does not believe is condemned already and shall not see life, because he has not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God, and the wrath of God abides on him. (John 3:18,36)
34. The Holy Spirit and everlasting life is a free gift from God, received by faith in Christ. (John 4:10-14; John 7:37-39)
35. Those who believe in Christ shall not come into judgement, and have already passed from death to eternal life. (John 5:24)
36. (In an inverted fashion) Those who believe in Jesus have the Holy Spirit in them and have life. (John 5:38-40; John 8:12)
37. The work that God requires (for salvation) is to believe in Jesus. (John 6:28-29)
38. Whoever believes in Jesus will never die (has eternal life). (John 6:35; John 8:51; John 10:27-30; John 11:25-26; John 17:3)
39. All who believe in Jesus, He will by no means cast out. (John 6:37)
40. If you do not believe in Jesus, you will die (perish in hell for eternity) in your sins. (John 8:24)
41. Believing the truth (of the gospel) will set you free (from the bondage of sin and the law). (John 8:32-36)
42. Those who believe in Christ are saved, and they do not listen to false works-teachers and false Christs. (John 10:1-16)
43. Jesus gave His life to save believers. (John 10:11)
44. The Father gave a command to Jesus to speak to the world that whoever believes in Him will have everlasting life. (John 12:49-50)
45. Jesus washed us clean (saved us) with His blood. (John 13:8-10)
46. Jesus is the way [to the Father], the truth [the embodiment of the gospel], and the life [eternal life through faith in Him]. No one comes to the Father except through [faith in] Christ. (John 14:6)
47. (In an inverted fashion) Those who believe in Christ are not thrown into hell. (John 15:2,6)
48. Those who believe in Christ are saved (clean). (John 15:3)
49. We will abide with Christ if we keep His commandments (to believe in Him, found all throughout the book of John, as well as 1 John 3:23). (John 15:10)
50. We are sanctified by faith in the truth (the gospel). (John 17:17)
51. Jesus paid our entire sin debt on the cross, and signified it right before He died by saying, "It is finished!" (Sin debt paid in full). (John 19:30)
52. The "implanted word" (the gospel) saves the soul. (James 1:21)
53. Faith in Christ leads to life [eternal]. Unbelief leads to death (eternally in hell). (2 Corinthians 2:15-16)
54. Christ died to pay for the sins of all. (2 Corinthians 5:15)
55. God was in Christ and reconciled us back to Himself through Christ on the cross. (2 Corinthians 5:18)
56. Our sins are not imputed to us, and Christ's righteousness is imputed to us if we believe the gospel. (2 Corinthians 5:19,21)

God's Glory Knowledge (His glorious character and attributes):

1. 1. God is loving: (Galatians 5:22)
 - a. Patient. (1 Corinthians 13:4)
 - b. Kind. (1 Corinthians 13:4)
 - c. Not envious. (1 Corinthians 13:4)
 - d. Not boastful. (1 Corinthians 13:4)

- e. Not proud. He is humble. (1 Corinthians 13:4)
- f. Is not rude. (1 Corinthians 13:5)
- g. Is selfless. (1 Corinthians 13:5)
- h. Not provoked to anger. (1 Corinthians 13:5)
- i. Thinks no evil. (1 Corinthians 13:5)
- j. Does not rejoice in sin, but rather in what's good. (1 Corinthians 13:6)
- k. Always bears with others. (1 Corinthians 13:7)
- l. Believes all things. (1 Corinthians 13:7)
- m. Hopes all things. (1 Corinthians 13:7)
- n. Endures all things. (1 Corinthians 13:7)

2. God is joyful. (Galatians 5:22)
3. God is peaceful. (Galatians 5:22)
4. God is patient. (Galatians 5:22)
5. God is kind. (Galatians 5:22)
6. God is good. (Galatians 5:22)
7. God is faithful. (Galatians 5:22)
8. God is gentle. (Galatians 5:23)
9. God is self-controlled. (Galatians 5:23)
10. God cannot lie. (Titus 1:2)
11. God is eternal. (1 Timothy 1:17)
12. God is immortal. (1 Timothy 1:17; 1 Timothy 6:16)
13. God is invisible. (1 Timothy 1:17; 1 Timothy 6:16)
14. God alone is wise (and we get to share in His wisdom - not ours). (1 Timothy 1:17)
15. God dwells in unapproachable light. (1 Timothy 6:16)
16. God has everlasting power. (1 Timothy 6:16)
17. God is above all. (Ephesians 4:6)
18. God is "through all" (diffusing his saving influence through all). (Ephesians 4:6)
19. God cannot be tempted. (James 1:13)
20. God does not tempt anyone. (James 1:13)
21. God does not change and there is no variation with Him. (James 1:17)
22. God is merciful. (2 Corinthians 1:3)
23. God is a comforter. (2 Corinthians 1:3-4)

Jesus' Identity Knowledge (Who He is as God):

1. Jesus is the Son of God. (John 1:34,49; John 6:69; John 9:35-37; John 11:27; John 20:31)
2. Jesus is the King of Israel. (John 1:49)
3. Jesus is the Messiah, the Christ, and the works He did during His earthly ministry bear witness of Him being the Christ. (John 1:41; John 6:69; John 10:24-25; John 11:27; John 20:31)
4. Jesus was the one whom the law of Moses and the prophets spoke of. (John 1:45)
5. Jesus was also a teacher come from God. (John 3:2)
6. Jesus is above all. (John 3:31)
7. Jesus is the only begotten Son of the Father. (John 1:14; John 3:16)
8. Jesus is the Bread that came down from heaven and gives life to all people. (John 6:32-33,35,48,50-51)
9. Jesus only speaks the truth. (John 7:18)
10. There is no unrighteousness in Christ. (John 7:18)
11. Jesus is from the Father and was sent by Him into the world. (John 5:30,36; John 7:29; John 8:23,42; John 11:42; John 12:45; John 13:3; John 16:28; John 17:8)

12. Jesus receives honor from the Father. (John 8:54)
13. Jesus is the great "I Am", and has always existed. (John 8:58)
14. The Father is greater than Jesus. (John 14:28)
15. Jesus loves the Father. (John 14:31)
16. Jesus loves us. (John 15:9)
17. Jesus knows all things. (John 16:30)
18. Jesus has overcome the world and its ways. (John 16:33)
19. Jesus is one with the Father. He is in the Father and the Father is in Him. (John 17:11,22)
20. Jesus is not of the world (the ungodly multitude). (John 17:14,16)
21. The Father has given Jesus glory. (John 17:24)
22. Jesus is the image of God. (2 Corinthians 4:4)
23. Jesus is the Lord. (2 Corinthians 4:5)
24. Jesus was sinless. (2 Corinthians 5:21)

Godliness Knowledge (walking worthy of Him):

1. Walk in the Spirit (produce love [patience, kindness, not envying, not prideful or boastful, not rude, think no evil, selflessness, not provoked to anger, not rejoicing in iniquity, rejoicing in good, bears with others], peace, joy, patience, kindness, gentleness, goodness, faithfulness, self-control). Live righteously and godly. Walking worthy of your calling. Put on the new man which was created according to God, in true righteousness and holiness. Be imitators of God. Be filled with the Spirit. (2 Timothy 2:22; Titus 2:2; Titus 2:12; Titus 3:2; 1 Timothy 6:11; Ephesians 4:1-3,24,32; Ephesians 5:1-2,8-9,18; James 1:20)
2. Abstain from sin by walking in the Spirit. Cleanse yourself from all filthiness of the flesh, perfecting holiness. Flee youthful lusts. Deny ungodliness and worldly lusts. Keep yourself pure. Do not share in other people's sins. No longer walk in the ways of the unbelievers. Put off the old man that is corrupt according to sin. Do not grieve the Holy Spirit. Don't let these things even be named among you. For because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the unbelievers who practice such things. Therefore do not be partakers with them. Have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, rather, expose them. (2 Timothy 2:22; Titus 2:12; 1 Timothy 5:22; Ephesians 4:17-22,25,28,30,31; Ephesians 5:3-4,6-7,12,18; James 1:21; 2 Corinthians 7:1)
3. For God has not given us a spirit of fear, but of power (to achieve godliness) and of love (to be able to walk in love towards others) and of a sound mind (self-control through godly wisdom). (2 Timothy 1:7)
4. Be transformed by the renewing of your mind in the ways of God. (Ephesians 4:23)
5. Do not be ashamed of the gospel or fear any sufferings or persecutions of yourself or others (ie: Paul) that may ensue. A person of God must endure hardships and afflictions (persecutions) in this life. (2 Timothy 1:8; 2 Timothy 1:12; 2 Timothy 2:3; 2 Timothy 3:12; 2 Timothy 4:5)
6. Be strong in the gospel. (2 Timothy 2:1)
7. Do not strive/battle with others about the truths of God, which will only cause disputes rather than godly edification (which is in faith of the gospel), and will profit nothing and only ruin the hearers' faith. (2 Timothy 2:14; 1 Timothy 1:4)
8. Rightly divide scripture. (2 Timothy 2:15)
9. Avoid false teachings and those that teach them. (2 Timothy 2:16; 1 Timothy 4:7; 1 Timothy 6:20-21)
10. Depart from all iniquity and dishonor, that you may be a useful vessel for God to work through. (2 Timothy 2:19-21)
11. Exercise yourself in godliness, which greatly benefits (blesses) you in this life with godly peace and joy. (1 Timothy 4:7-8)

12. Godliness with contentment is great gain. Be content with food and clothing. (1 Timothy 6:6, 8)
13. Be thankful for everything always, giving that's to God the Father in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ. (Ephesians 5:4,20)
14. Avoid foolish and ignorant disputes that generate strife. (2 Timothy 2:23)
15. Don't quarrel. (2 Timothy 2:24)
16. Teach, convince, exhort, correct, rebuke with all authority, humility, gentleness, patience, integrity, reverence, incorruptibility and sound speech that cannot be condemned. (2 Timothy 2:24-25; 2 Timothy 4:2; Titus 2:7-8; Titus 2:15)
17. Do not rebuke an older man, but exhort him as a father, younger men as brothers, older women as mothers, younger women as sisters. Exhort with all purity in word (in humility, love, gentleness, patience, self-control, kindness. Not with rudeness or anger or pride). (1 Timothy 5:1)
18. Turn away from ungodly people. (2 Timothy 3:1-5)
19. Preach the gospel when you're "feeling it" and even when you're not "feeling it". (2 Timothy 4:2)
20. Be self-controlled (watchful) in all things: mentally and spiritually alert, remaining clear-headed and focused on your faith and responsibilities toward God. (2 Timothy 4:5).
21. Don't pay attention to the message of works-salvationists who turn from the truth of the gospel of faith alone. Don't get into arguments over the law, they are unprofitable and useless. (Titus 1:14; Titus 3:9)
22. Forgive one another, just as God forgave us through faith in Christ. (Ephesians 4:32)
23. Lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and reverence. (1 Timothy 2:2)
24. Be sober (not given to much wine). (Titus 2:2; Titus 2:3)
25. Be reverent (worthy of honor and respect for your godly wisdom and knowledge, as well as for your high moral principles), as well as revering others that deserve respect and honor. (Titus 2:2-3)
26. Be chaste. (Titus 2:5)
27. Do not slander others. (Titus 2:3)
28. Speak evil of no one. (Titus 3:2)
29. Let no corrupt word or foolish talking proceed from your mouth. Only speak what is good for necessary edification that may impart grace to the hearers (that which affords joy, pleasure, delight, sweetness, charm, loveliness). (Ephesians 4:29; Ephesians 5:4)
30. Don't let coarse joking be even named among you. (Ephesians 5:4)
31. Watch for the rapture. (Titus 2:13)
32. Be ready and zealous for good works, which are good and profitable to others. (Titus 2:14; Titus 3:1; Titus 3:8; Titus 3:14; 1 Timothy 2:10)
33. Work quietly with your own hands, that you may have something to give (financially) to him who lacks. (Ephesians 4:28)
34. We're to send up supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks for all men, kings (leaders) and all who are in authority. (1 Timothy 2:1-2)
35. Pray everywhere, all the time without anger or doubt toward God. (1 Timothy 2:8)
36. Dress modestly (not lustfully). (1 Timothy 2:9-10)
37. Be an example to the believers in word (in your speech: the things you say and the way you say them), in conduct, in love, in spirit, in faith, in purity (morality; sinlessness). (1 Timothy 4:12)
38. Don't trust in uncertain riches, but rather trust in the living God (be content with food and clothing and trust that God will always provide you with these things). (1 Timothy 6:17)
39. Those who are rich should not be haughty (not feel arrogantly superior). (1 Timothy 6:17)
40. Those who are rich, your abundance is designed to supply the lack of others, and should do just that with all of their abundance: giving it away to those in need. (1 Timothy 6:17)
41. Walk/live carefully, not as fools (in the ways of the world), but as wise (in the ways of God found in this note). (Ephesians 5:15)

42. Redeem the time (to make a wise and sacred use of every opportunity for doing good), because the days are evil.
43. Do not get drunk with alcohol, especially frequently (it's perfectly biblical to have some alcohol during the day, and to have big celebrations at times. It's not good to be drunk everyday). (Ephesians 5:18)
44. Speak to one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord. (Ephesians 5:19)
45. Submit to one another (let their will be done instead of imposing your will on them). (Ephesians 5:21)
46. Put on the whole armor of God, that you may be able to stand against the schemings of the devil, that you may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand: waist - the truth, breastplate - righteousness, feet - gospel, helmet - salvation, sword of the Spirit - the word of God, above all the shield - faith, with which you will be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked one. (Ephesians 6:11,13-17)
47. Pray always. (Ephesians 6:18)
48. Do not judge according to [mere outward] appearance, but judge with righteous (fair) judgment. (John 7:24)
49. Serve one another, as Jesus (our master and Lord) served us (His servants). Do for others. (John 13:12-17)
50. Love one another. (John 13:34)
51. Be joyful when you fall into trials (tests), as they produce perseverance. And be patient during those tests, that you may be made perfect and complete in the ways of God, lacking nothing. (James 1:2-4)
52. Be quick to listen, slow to speak. (James 1:19)
53. A wise person of God is peaceable, gentle, willing to yield (a person who is open to reason, easily persuaded, and willing to yield to others. It conveys a sense of being agreeable and cooperative, particularly in the context of wisdom and understanding), full of mercy and good fruits, without partiality and without hypocrisy. (James 3:17)
54. The fruit of righteousness (in the context of: integrity, virtue, purity of life, uprightness, correctness in thinking, feeling, and acting) comes from peace. (James 3:18)
55. Resist the devil (and all his demonic angels) and he will flee from you. (James 4:7)
56. Draw near to God and He will draw near to you. (James 4:8)
57. Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and He will lift you up (exalt you). (James 4:10)
58. Do not speak evil of your brethren in Christ. (James 4:11)
59. To him who knows to do good and does not do it, to him it is sin. (James 4:17)
60. Wait patiently for the coming of the Lord at the rapture. Strengthen yourselves, as the Lord is coming quickly. (James 5:7-8)
61. Do not complain against each other. (James 5:9)
62. Do not swear by oath. But let your "Yes" be "Yes," and your "No," "No," (be honest and faithful to what you promise) lest you fall into judgment (be found a hypocrite). (James 5:12)
63. Pray for one another. (James 5:16)
64. The patience we have and the faith we uphold while enduring tribulations, persecutions, trials and sufferings is manifest evidence to God that we are deemed worthy of the kingdom of God - when we don't lose faith in the midst of these troubles. (2 Thessalonians 1:5)
65. Work quietly with your own hands. (2 Thessalonians 3:12)
66. Our joy should be in the joy that we bring others. (2 Corinthians 2:3)
67. We should be comforted by others [godly] comfort. (2 Corinthians 7:13)
68. After inflicting punishment on someone, you need to forgive, comfort and reaffirm your love for them, so they don't become too sorrowful. (2 Corinthians 2:6-8)

69. We walk by faith (in God to handle our current situation; in what awaits us in heaven), not by sight (our current situation). (2 Corinthians 5:7)
70. Do not have fellowship (keep company) with unbelievers (bad company corrupts good character: 1 Corinthians 15:33). I would say, don't go making friends and relationships with unbelievers. "Come out from among them and be separate." (2 Corinthians 6:14-15,17)
71. Godly sorrow is designed to produce repentance. (2 Corinthians 7:10)
72. Our giving to the poor, and what matters, is not the total amount we give, but rather the percentage of what we willingly and cheerfully (not by compulsion) give based on our own net worth. Example: a rich man out of compulsion gives \$100,000 (0.2%) to a charity, but has \$100,000,000 in his bank account. Whereas a man with a humble net worth of only \$1,000 in his bank account willingly and cheerfully gives \$200 (20%) to a person in need. The rich give out of their wealth, and as Jesus puts it in Matthew 23:24: they swallow a camel (hoard millions upon millions for themselves) and strain out a gnat (give only a wee, tiny portion of that money to those in need). (2 Corinthians 8:12; 2 Corinthians 9:7)

Familial Knowledge for Men (their role in the family):

1. Love your wives with agape love (selflessly, sacrificially and unconditionally), just as Christ loves His bride, the church. (Ephesians 5:25,33)
2. Do not provoke your children to anger. (Ephesians 6:4)
3. Raise your children in the training and instruction of the Lord (in the ways of God found in this note). (Ephesians 6:4)

Familial Knowledge for Women (their role in the family):

1. Love their husbands. (Titus 2:4)
2. Love their children. (Titus 2:4)
3. Be a good homemaker. (Titus 2:5)
4. Be obedient and submissive to their own husbands as they are the head of the wife, just as they would to the Lord (who is the head of the bride/church). (Titus 2:5; Ephesians 5:22-24)
5. Respect their husband. (Ephesians 5:33)

Familial Knowledge for Children (their role in the family):

1. Obey your parents in godly instruction. (Ephesians 6:1-3)

Employee Knowledge:

1. Be obedient. (Titus 2:9)
2. Be well pleasing in all things, not answering back. (Titus 2:9)
3. Not pilfering (stealing). (Titus 2:10)
4. Showing all good fidelity (honesty). (Titus 2:10)
5. Count your employer worthy of all honor, so that the name of God and His doctrine may not be blasphemed. (1 Timothy 6:1)
6. Those who have believing employers, don't despise them, because they are brethren. But rather serve them because those employers who are benefited are believers and beloved. (1 Timothy 6:2)
7. Be obedient to your employer (with obvious limits on lawlessness). (Ephesians 6:5)

8. Serve with respect, not with eyeservice, but with sincerity and goodwill, as if working for Christ. (Ephesians 6:5-7)

Employer Knowledge:

1. Be good to your employees, and do not threaten. (Ephesians 6:9)

Church Knowledge (pertaining to the structure of the church, as well as the church's relationship to Christ):

1. Christ is the head of the church, and the church is His body. (Ephesians 1:22-23)
2. Teach all of this godly wisdom and knowledge to faithful men who will be able to teach others. (2 Timothy 2:2).
3. Elders/Bishops of the church are to be: blameless, the husband of one wife, having faithful children not accused of dissipation or insubordination. For a bishop must be blameless, as a steward of God, not self-willed, not quick-tempered, not given to wine, not violent, not greedy for money, but hospitable, a lover of what is good, sober-minded, just, holy, self-controlled, holding fast the faithful word as he has been taught, that he may be able, by sound doctrine, both to exhort and convict those who contradict. (Titus 1:6-9)
4. Women are to learn in silence with all submission, and are not permitted to teach in church (I don't know. This has something to do with Adam (man) coming first, then Eve (woman), and Eve being deceived with the forbidden fruit first). (1 Timothy 2:11-14)
5. A bishop of the church must be blameless, the husband of one wife, temperate, sober-minded, of good behavior, hospitable, able to teach; not given to wine, not violent, not greedy for money, but gentle, not quarrelsome, not covetous; one who rules his own house well, having his children in submission with all reverence (for if a man does not know how to rule his own house, how will he take care of the church of God?); not a novice (a new convert), lest being puffed up with pride (thinking he knows everything) he fall into the same condemnation as the devil. Moreover he must have a good testimony among those who are outside, lest he fall into reproach and the snare of the devil. (1 Timothy 3:2-7)
6. Deacons must be reverent, not double-tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy for money, holding the mystery of the faith (the gospel) with a pure conscience, the husbands of one wife, ruling their children and their own houses well. (1 Timothy 3:8-9, 12)
7. Those who are to become deacons must be tested in the things of God first, being found blameless. (1 Timothy 3:10)
8. The wives of bishops and deacons must be reverent, not slanderers, temperate, faithful in all things. (1 Timothy 3:11)
9. Concerning the taking care of widows: (1) Before the church takes care of them, let their children or grandchildren take care of them first, so as to not let the church be burdened, which is good and acceptable to God. (1 Timothy 5:4; 1 Timothy 5:16) (2) Do not take in a widow under 60 years old. (1 Timothy 5:9) (3) Do not take in a widow unless she has been the wife of one man, well reported for good works: if she has brought up children, if she has lodged strangers, if she has washed the saints' feet, if she has relieved the afflicted, if she has diligently followed every good work, etc. (1 Timothy 5:9-10) (4) As for the younger widows (under 60 I presume), Paul's desire for them is to marry, bear children, manage the house. (1 Timothy 5:14)
10. The elders of the church who rule well, especially those who teach, are worthy of double honor. (1 Timothy 5:17)
11. Those who teach in the church are worthy of their wages: they're allowed to make a humble living from it. (1 Timothy 5:18)

12. Do not receive an accusation against an elder except from two or three witnesses. (1 Timothy 1:19)
13. Those who are sinning rebuke in the presence of all, that the rest also may fear (understand that something is wrong and not do it themselves). (1 Timothy 5:20)
14. Do not lay hands on anyone hastily. (1 Timothy 5:22)
15. Operate in the church by doing these things without prejudice, doing nothing with partiality. (1 Timothy 5:21)

Our Identity in Christ (who/what we are/have as children of God):

1. We are blessed with every spiritual blessing (spiritual/godly: nature, wisdom and gifts). (Ephesians 1:3)
2. We are holy, without spot, wrinkle or blemish. (Ephesians 5:26-27)
3. A spiritual blessing: those whom God foreknew would believe in Christ (the gospel) for salvation from before the foundation of the world were “chosen/elected/predestined/qualified” for salvation by Him to be adopted as sons of God, and were called by Him to that gospel upon entering the world. (2 Timothy 2:10; Ephesians 1:4; Ephesians 1:5; 2 Thessalonians 2:13-14)
4. A spiritual blessing of our divine nature: we are holy and without blame before God. (Ephesians 1:4)
5. We are “accepted in the Beloved”, meaning, we are now part of the love with which God has for His own son, Jesus, as we are now adopted sons and daughters of God through faith in Christ. (Ephesians 1:6)
6. We have obtained an inheritance (eternal life) through faith in Christ. (Ephesians 1:11-12)
7. We are sealed with the Holy Spirit for the day of redemption after believing the gospel. (Ephesians 1:13; Ephesians 4:30)
8. The Holy Spirit is the guarantee of our eternal life. (Ephesians 1:14)
9. We have confident, bold access to God through faith in Christ. (Ephesians 3:12)
10. God the Father is in us all through faith. (Ephesians 4:6)
11. Christ gave each of us spiritual gifts according to His grace (It can sometimes take years to figure out your gift, and I'd venture to say that many don't ever realize their gift). These gifts are: apostles, prophets, evangelists, and some pastors and teachers. These different gifts are given to the members of the church for the equipping of the saints/church for the work of ministry and for the edifying of the body of Christ, till we all come to the unity of the faith and of the knowledge of the Son of God, so that we should no longer be children (babes in Christ), tossed to and fro and carried about with every wind of false works-based doctrine that comes our way from false teachers. (Ephesians 4:7-16)
12. We are members of His (Christ's) body, of His flesh and of His bones. (Ephesians 5:30)
13. We are children of God. (John 1:12)
14. Jesus is in the Father, and we are in Jesus, and Jesus is in us. (John 14:20)
15. We are of God and not of the world (we know God, who He is, His way of salvation, and His ways of life found throughout this note, and we try to walk in them, vs walking in the ways of the world). And the world hates us and persecutes, as it hates and persecuted Christ first and foremost. (John 15:18-19)
16. We were chosen by God (because He knew we would have faith) from the foundation of the world. (John 15:20)
17. The Father loves us because we believe in Christ. (John 16:27; John 17:23)
18. We have peace in Christ. (John 16:33)
19. We are not of the world (the ungodly multitude; the whole mass of men alienated from God, and therefore hostile to the cause of Christ) anymore. (John 17:14,16)

20. We are dearly loved by the Lord and our Heavenly Father. (2 Thessalonians 2:13,16)
21. We have everlasting consolation (comfort) from the Father and our Lord. (2 Thessalonians 2:16)
22. We are a new creation (us as our inner man has been reborn of incorruptible seed [1 Peter 1:23], renewed) when we believe in Christ. (Although our outward man, the sinful flesh, is still unregenerate — Romans 7:14-25). (2 Corinthians 5:17)
23. We are the temple of God (He literally lives in us). (2 Corinthians 6:16)

Crowns (the various crowns we can receive at the bema seat):

1. The crown of life: received by enduring temptations (of faith or morally). (James 1:12)
2. Crown of righteousness: received by those watching for Christ's appearing at the rapture. (2 Timothy 4:8)

Satan's Identity:

1. He's a murderer, and has been from the beginning. (John 8:44)
2. He is a liar, the father of lies. There is no truth in him. (John 8:44)
3. Satan is the "small g" god of this world/age. (2 Corinthians 4:4)

The Antichrist's Identity:

1. Various names for the antichrist: the man of sin; the son of perdition; the lawless one. (2 Thessalonians 2:3,8-9)
2. The antichrist opposes and exalts himself above all that is called God or that is worshiped. (2 Thessalonians 2:4)
3. The antichrist will make himself as God and sit in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God. (2 Thessalonians 2:4)
4. The Holy Spirit had been restraining the antichrist from rising up until 1/20/2025 when He was taken out of the way. (2 Thessalonians 2:6-8)
5. The antichrist will be destroyed by the breath of the Lord at His second coming. (2 Thessalonians 2:8)
6. Satan is behind the antichrist, and the antichrist comes on the scene with all power (the power to get great things accomplished in this world), signs (deception by false teachers telling the masses that he's a man sent from God) and great lies (he's a liar). (2 Thessalonians 2:9)
7. The antichrist deceives the world, especially those who are unsaved by not believing the truth (the gospel). (2 Thessalonians 2:10)

The Mysteries:

1. ***The mystery of lawlessness:*** the bringing about of the lawless one, the antichrist, in which the Restrainer (the Holy Spirit) had been restraining his revealing from the time of the apostle Paul until 1/20/2025. And now the Holy Spirit has been taken out of the way, and the antichrist is on the rise. (2 Thessalonians 2:7-8)

Eternal Security Knowledge (you can't lose your salvation):

1. John 5:24 — Upon believing the gospel, we have already passed from death to eternal life.

"Most assuredly, I say to you, he who hears My word and believes in Him who sent Me has everlasting life, and shall not come into judgment, but has passed from death into [everlasting] life.

2. Romans 8:1 — There's no condemnation for those in Christ Jesus.

"There is therefore now no condemnation to those who are in Christ Jesus, who do not walk according to the flesh, but according to the Spirit [all born again believers walk in the Spirit]."

3. Romans 8:38-39 — Nothing can separate us from the love of God - not even ourselves.

"For I am persuaded that neither death nor life, nor angels nor principalities nor powers, nor things present nor things to come, nor height nor depth, nor any other created thing, shall be able to separate us from the love of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord."

4. Hebrews 13:5 — God will never leave us nor forsake us - no matter how much we sin.

"Let your conduct be without covetousness; be content with such things as you have. For He Himself has said, "I will never leave you nor forsake you."

5. John 10:28-29 — No one is able to snatch a believer out of Christ's and the Father's hand - not even ourselves.

"And I give them eternal life, and they shall never perish; neither shall anyone snatch them out of My hand. My Father, who has given them to Me, is greater than all; and no one is able to snatch them out of My Father's hand."

6. John 3:16 — When we believe the gospel, God gives us eternal life - not probationary life until we sin again.

"For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life."

7. Ephesians 1:13-14 — The instant we believe the gospel, we're sealed with the Holy Spirit, which is the guarantee of our salvation.

"In Him you also trusted, after you heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation; in whom also, having believed, you were sealed with the Holy Spirit of promise, who is the guarantee of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, to the praise of His glory."

8. Ephesians 4:30 — We're sealed by the Holy Spirit until the day of redemption - not until we sin again.

"And do not grieve the Holy Spirit of God, by whom you were sealed for the day of redemption."

9. 2 Corinthians 1:22 — Again, sealed with the Holy Spirit as a guarantee of salvation.

"who also has sealed us and given us the Spirit in our hearts as a guarantee."

10. John 6:39 — Jesus will not lose any who come to Him.

"This is the will of the Father who sent Me, that of all He has given Me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up at the last day."

11. 2 Timothy 2:13 — Even if we have a crisis of faith, God remains faithful to us.

"If we are faithless, He remains faithful; He cannot deny Himself."

12. 2 John 1:2 — Christ will be with us forever.

"because of the truth [Christ] which abides in us and will be with us forever"

13. John 8:35 — When we believe the gospel, we become a child of God, and a child of God remains a child forever.

"And a slave does not abide in the house forever, but a son abides forever."

14. John 14:16 — The Holy Spirit will be with us forever.

"And I will pray the Father, and He will give you another Helper, that He may abide with you forever"

15. 2 Corinthians 1:22 — God has sealed us with the Holy Spirit which is the guarantee of our eternal life.

16. 2 Corinthians 5:5 — We have the Holy Spirit as a guarantee of our salvation.

Rapture Knowledge:

1. The rapture will not happen until the apostasy of the church happens and the antichrist is revealed. Given our current time: has the church gone apostate? Absolutely: most churches believe in and teach some sort of front-loaded or back-loaded works-based gospel. The vast majority of institutional churches primary exist today teaching a false gospel and to entertain and exploit its congregation for greed. Has the man of sin (the lawless one; the antichrist) been revealed? Absolutely: on 1/20/2025 he went out to rise (Revelation 17:8-11 was fulfilled that day). (2 Thessalonians 2:3)
2. God will send a strong delusion on the earth at the rapture so that those left behind, the unsaved, should believe the lie of what really happened because they chose not to believe the gospel and so be saved. (2 Thessalonians 2:12).

Spiritual Knowledge (Godly knowledge not pertaining to salvation, our walk or the church, such as: Christ is seated at the right hand of the Father):

1. Meditate on these nuggets of knowledge and wisdom and may the Lord give you understanding. Give yourself entirely to them. (2 Timothy 2:7; 1 Timothy 4:15)
2. Paul is an apostle, preacher, teacher, minister and servant of Christ (sent to the gentiles) by the will and commandment of God the Father, according to the gift of God's grace. (2 Timothy 1:1; 2 Timothy 1:11; Titus 1:1; 1 Timothy 1:1; 1 Timothy 2:7; Ephesians 1:1; Ephesians 3:7)
3. The gospel (the dispensation of the grace of God) was committed to Paul to preach to the gentiles by the commandment of God. (Titus 1:3; Ephesians 3:2; Ephesians 3:8-9)
4. The "mystery" of the gospel was given to Paul by revelation from God Himself, and not from man. (Ephesians 3:3)
5. Paul is a frequently a prisoner (for the sake of preaching the gospel to the gentiles). (Ephesians 3:1; Ephesians 4:1)
6. Paul was formerly a blasphemer, a persecutor, and an insolent man, persecuting the early church before believing in Christ, saying that he is the chiefest of sinners. And God saved him in His mercy and gave Paul grace and used put him into ministry (even the most important ministry of bringing the gospel to the world) as an example of the longsuffering Christ has with those who will believe in Him: "If Paul can be saved after what he did, then certainly I can!" (1 Timothy 1:12-16)
7. Paul is "less than the least" of all the saints/people of God. (Ephesians 3:8)
8. Jesus presents us as a glorious, holy church without spot or wrinkle or blemish (we don't present ourselves as such by our deeds). (Ephesians 5:27)
9. Jesus is of the seed of David (of David's lineage). (2 Timothy 2:8)
10. Jesus was raised from the dead. (2 Timothy 2:8; Ephesians 1:20).
11. Jesus is seated at the right hand of the Father in heaven, far above all rule and authority and man, in this age and the age to come, the Father having put all things underneath Christ. (Ephesians 1:20-22)
12. The Lord knows who are His. (2 Timothy 2:19)
13. All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness, that the man of God may be complete, thoroughly equipped for every good work. (2 Timothy 3:16-17)
14. Christ will judge the saved believers at His coming at the rapture/resurrection, and will judge the unbelievers at the end of His millennial kingdom. (2 Timothy 4:1)
15. Those watching for Christ's appearing at the rapture will receive the crown of righteousness. (2 Timothy 4:8)

16. The “truth” (the gospel) accords with godliness: faith in the gospel brings about godliness. (Titus 1:1)
17. God promised eternal life before time began. (Titus 1:2)
18. The unbeliever’s (especially the works-salvationist) mind and conscience are both defiled. (Titus 1:15)
19. Honor and glory belong to God forever and ever. (1 Timothy 1:17; Ephesians 3:21)
20. Spreading the gospel is akin to waging good warfare (we battle works-salvationists and demons in the spiritual realm everyday). Fight the good fight of faith. (1 Timothy 1:18; 1 Timothy 6:12)
21. Works-salvationists are warped and sinning, being self-condemned. They are proud, knowing nothing, but are obsessed with disputes and arguments over words, from which come envy, strife, reviling, evil suspicions, useless wranglings of men of corrupt minds and destitute of the truth (the gospel that saves). They teach false gospels for financial gain. From such withdraw yourself. (Titus 3:11; 1 Timothy 6:4-5)
22. God desires all men to be saved and to come to the knowledge of the truth (the gospel). (1 Timothy 2:4)
23. There is one God (the Father) and one Mediator between God and men, the Man Christ Jesus. (1 Timothy 2:5)
24. Those who desire the position of a bishop within the church desire a good work (desire a good thing). (1 Timothy 3:1)
25. Those who have served as deacons within the church have obtained for themselves a good standing. (1 Timothy 3:13).
26. The mystery of godliness (the bringing about of godliness in people) is thus: the gospel and the spreading of it. (1 Timothy 3:16)
27. In “latter times” (the church age, especially near the end), some will depart from faith alone in the gospel, and will give heed to false works-based gospels, claiming they’re saved by works, yet they themselves break the law. Their consciences are “seared with a hot iron”, not being able to tell the right way of salvation from the wrong way. Back in the day they would go as far as telling you that you cannot marry or eat “unclean” foods in order to be saved. (1 Timothy 4:1-3)
28. All foods are clean to eat, for they are made holy (purified) by God. (1 Timothy 4:5)
29. Some people receive judgement for their sins right away. Others may get away with their sins for a time, but judgement will eventually come. (1 Timothy 5:24)
30. The good deeds of some people are obvious. And the good deeds done in secret will someday come to light. (1 Timothy 5:25)
31. We brought nothing into this world, and it is certain that we can carry nothing out. (1 Timothy 6:7)
32. The love of money is a root of all evil. Those who desire to be rich fall into temptation and a snare, and into many foolish and harmful lusts which drown men in destruction and perdition. (1 Timothy 6:9-10)
33. God gives life to all things. (1 Timothy 6:13)
34. Jesus is the blessed and only Potentate (sovereign ruler), the King of kings and Lord of lords. (1 Timothy 6:15)
35. God has made known to us the mystery of [one aspect of] His will: that in the dispensation of the fullness of the times He might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven and which are on earth—in Him. (Ephesians 1:9-10)
36. Paul and other apostles in their letters to the church often mention praying for those churches, that God will bless them with: (1) the knowledge, revelation, understanding and wisdom of God (2) the knowledge of the glory of eternal life (3) the power of God toward them (4) to be strengthened with moral excellence (godliness) through the power of the Holy Spirit within our inner man (5) that Christ may dwell in our hearts through faith (6) that we may be able to comprehend the vastness of the love of Christ which passes knowledge (7) that you may be filled

with all the fullness of God (8) that you find out what is acceptable to the Lord (9) understand what the will of the Lord is. The apostles generally do not follow these prayers with exactly what all this means. But what it does mean, is that the church be filled with all of the knowledge and wisdom found in the New Testament Bible. You see, the early church did not have the New Testament to read. They only had the apostles' knowledge and a couple of letters from them containing pieces of that knowledge, scattered throughout all the regions. So, they relied heavily on personal revelation from God Himself, that each could share with the church to build one another up, and the apostles would pray that God reveal that knowledge to them through divine revelation. Today, however, we have all of that knowledge of God that He wants us to know neatly compiled for us in the New Testament. So, reading the New Testament and gaining that godly wisdom and knowledge found within is akin to it being "revealed" to us by God. And all of the New Testament knowledge and wisdom is further extracted and compiled into this note. Learning and understanding all of this is a process and takes time. (Ephesians 1:16-19; Ephesians 3:6-19)

37. We all used to walk in trespasses and sins according to the ways of the world and Satan, the "prince of the power of the air", which is the same spirit that currently works in unbelievers today. (This past tense "used to walk" can be a little confusing at first for believers who may still be stuck in sin. Us as our reborn, renewed, saved inward man does not sin anymore and cannot sin because we are born of incorruptible seed, yet our unregenerate outward man, the sinful flesh, still sins.) (Ephesians 2:2-3)
38. We have been raised up and sit with Christ in Christ in the heavenly places, that in the ages to come He might show the exceeding riches of His grace in His kindness toward us. (Ephesians 2:6-7)
39. We were created for good works, works that God had prepared for us beforehand for us to do after we are saved by faith alone. (Ephesians 2:10)
40. The Jews and the gentiles were separate and against each other before Christ, being separated by the law. But Christ through His death abolished the law and reconciled both groups of "men" back to God through the gospel, in turn making "one new man" from the two, thus making peace between the two. (Ephesians 2:14-17)
41. Both Jews and gentiles now have access to the Father through the same Holy Spirit that dwells in both groups through faith in the gospel. (Ephesians 2:18)
42. We are citizens and members of the household of God. (Ephesians 2:19)
43. The household of God is built on the foundation of the apostles and prophets, with Christ being the Chief cornerstone of that foundation, where we believers are being built together into a holy temple on top of that foundation, for the Spirit of God to dwell in. (Ephesians 2:19-22)
44. From God the Father, the whole family in heaven and earth is named. (Ephesians 3:15)
45. God is able to do exceedingly abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power of the Holy Spirit that works in us. (Ephesians 3:20)
46. There is one body and one Spirit, just as you were called in one hope of your calling (the hope of eternal life); one Lord, one faith, one baptism; one God and Father of all. (Ephesians 4:4-6)
47. Unbelievers are "past feeling" when it comes to sin (they can't even feel when something is wrong anymore, they're numb to it). (Ephesians 4:19)
48. It is shameful even to speak of those things which are done by them in secret (and might I add, also the things they do in public as well). (Ephesians 5:12)
49. Human marriage is between man (Christ) and woman (the church) is the "mystery" of Christ being joined to His church. (Ephesians 5:30-32)
50. Whatever good anyone does, he will receive the same from the Lord. (Ephesians 6:8)
51. We do not wrestle against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this age, against spiritual hosts of wickedness in the heavenly places (demonic forces). (Ephesians 6:12)

52. Jesus is God, and was with the Father from the very beginning of time. (John 1:1-2)
53. All things were made through Christ, and without Him nothing was made that was made. (John 1:3; John 1:10)
54. In Christ is life. (John 1:5)
55. John the Baptist was sent from God to go before Jesus as a witness of the messiah Jesus, to get the people prepared for His arrival and that they should believe on Him. (John 1:6-7,27,30)
56. Although Christ was in the world, they didn't understand that He was God. (John 1:10)
57. Christ came to His own people to save them, the Jews, and they did not receive Him as their messiah. (John 1:11)
58. God as Jesus became flesh (He was born into the world via woman) and lived among the people of the earth. (John 1:14)
59. No one has seen God the Father except Jesus, but Jesus has revealed Him through teaching. (John 1:18)
60. John the Baptist is not the Christ, Elijah or "the Prophet". (John 1:20-21; John 3:28)
61. John the Baptist was sent by God before Jesus to baptize with water, whereas Jesus baptized with the Holy Spirit (fire). (John 1:26,31,33; John 3:28)
62. John the Baptist baptized in Bethany beyond the Jordan (river). (John 1:28)
63. The Holy Spirit descended upon Jesus like a dove at His baptism from John the Baptist. (John 1:33)
64. Jesus was raised from the dead on the third day. (John 2:19-22)
65. Jesus couldn't have done the miraculous miracles He performed amongst the Jews if God was not with Him. (John 3:2)
66. You must be born again of the Spirit and of water (a human) in order to see the kingdom of God. (John 3:3,5)
67. Jesus taught the Jews and the Pharisees the spiritual things of God (which He knows and has seen because He used to be in heaven), but they did not believe Him. (John 3:11-13,32)
68. Jesus was in heaven and came down from heaven. (John 3:13)
69. A person can receive nothing [good] unless it has been given to him from heaven (from our Father in heaven). (John 3:27)
70. Jesus speaks the words of God. (John 3:34)
71. God does not give the Holy Spirit sparingly. (John 3:34)
72. The Father loves the Son from before the foundation of the world, and has given all things into His hand. (John 3:35; John 17:23,24,26)
73. Jesus made and baptized more disciples than John the Baptist (though Jesus Himself did not baptize, but His disciples). (John 4:1-2)
74. Salvation (the Messiah Jesus) came through the Jews. (John 4:22)
75. Messiah is the Christ - the Savior of the world, and is Jesus. (John 4:25-26,42)
76. Jesus does nothing on His own, but only what the Father does (will have Him do, through Him). And the Father loves Jesus, and shows Him all the things He does. (John 5:19-20,30; John 8:28-29; John 17:23,24,26)
77. The Father raises people from the dead and gives them life. In like manner, the Son, Jesus, also gives life to whom He will. (John 5:21)
78. The Father judges no one, but has committed all judgment to the Son. This is so that all should honor the Son just as they honor the Father. He who does not honor the Son does not honor the Father who sent Him. And as Jesus hears from the Father, He judges. Jesus' judgement is just because He seeks not His own will, but the will of the Father. (John 5:22-23,27,30)
79. The Father has life in Himself, and He has granted the Son to have life in Himself. (John 5:26)

80. The Father gave Jesus miraculous works to do on this earth during His ministry. These works bear witness that Jesus is God and that the Father is with Him. Ultimately, it is the Father doing the works through Jesus. (John 5:36; John 14:10)
81. The Old Testament scriptures testify of Jesus as the Christ. (John 5:39)
82. Jesus gives the Holy Spirit, which gives everlasting life. (John 6:27)
83. Jesus came down from Heaven to do His Father's will. (John 6:38)
84. All the people that have been given to Jesus (by their faith), He will lose none of them. (John 6:39)
85. No one can come to Jesus unless the Father draws them (and I believe those He draws are those whom He foreknew from before the foundation of the world would believe on Christine when in the world). (John 6:43,65)
86. No one has seen the Father except Jesus. (John 6:46)
87. Jesus sacrificed His body for the life of the world. (John 6:51)
88. The Holy Spirit is what gives us life (through faith), and not of our works (the flesh). (John 6:63)
89. Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve apostles, betrayed Jesus. (John 6:70-71)
90. Jesus' doctrine (teachings) are not His own, but that of the Father's. (John 7:16)
91. Jesus doesn't seek His own glory, but rather seeks to glorify the Father. (John 7:18)
92. No one keeps the law (perfectly). (John 7:19)
93. Jesus is of the lineage of king David and from his town of Bethlehem. (John 7:42)
94. Jesus and the Father bear witness that He is from God and is the Christ. (John 8:17-18)
95. Those who believe in Christ are His disciples. (John 8:31)
96. Whoever commits sin is a slave of sin. (John 8:34)
97. A slave is not part of the family, but a son is part of the family forever. (John 8:35)
98. God does not hear sinners; but if anyone is a worshiper of God and does His will (believes in Him), He hears him. (John 9:31)
99. Jesus could do nothing if He weren't from God. (John 9:33)
100. Jesus is making one flock of sheep (believers) from the flock of the Jews and the flock of the gentiles. (John 10:16)
101. Jesus knows who are His (who will believe in Him). (John 10:14)
102. The Father knows and loves Jesus and Jesus knows the Father. (John 10:15,17; John 15:9)
103. Jesus willingly gave up His own life. No one took it from Him (as I suppose if He didn't want to die that faithful day on the cross, He most assuredly could have kept Himself from dying). (John 10:17-18)
104. The Father is in Jesus and Jesus is in Him. (John 10:38; John 14:10; John 14:11)
105. All the things John the Baptist prophesied about Jesus were true. (John 10:41)
106. Jesus hears from the Father. (John 11:41-42)
107. Jesus died for both the Jews and the gentiles. (John 11:51-52; John 12:32)
108. The Father has glorified His name via Christ. (John 12:28)
109. Whoever believes in and sees Jesus believes in and sees the Father. (John 12:44)
110. Jesus came into the world to bring the spiritual knowledge and wisdom of God, and the fulfillment of His plan for salvation into effect, that those who will believe in Him should not walk in spiritual darkness/blindness, but understand the spiritual things of God, mainly His plan for salvation by faith in Christ. (John 12:46)
111. Jesus did not come the first time into the world to judge the world, but rather to save it. (John 12:47)
112. Whoever doesn't believe in Christ will believe in Christ and be judged by their unbelief in the last day (at the great white throne judgement after the millennial kingdom). (John 12:48)
113. Prophecy is given so that when the prophecies come to pass, we will know that God is real and true. (John 13:19; John 14:29)

114. Jesus is preparing us our mansions in heaven (presumably in our heavenly city New Jerusalem). (John 14:2)
115. Jesus will come again at the end to rapture His true believers and bring them to heaven. (John 14:3)
116. Those who know (believe in) Christ know the Father. (John 14:7)
117. The Father gives/sends us the Holy Spirit. (John 14:16,26; John 15:26)
118. Whoever keeps Christ's commandments (to believe in Him and love the brethren — 1 John 3:23) is the one who loves Him. (John 14:15,21)
119. Whoever believes in Jesus is loved by the Father and Jesus, and Jesus will manifest/reveal Himself to them. (John 14:21,23)
120. When we believe in Christ, Him and the Father come to live within us (in the Spirit). (John 14:23)
121. The Holy Spirit teaches us all things (pertaining to the spiritual things of God), and brings to remembrance all the knowledge and wisdom we've learned while reading the Bible (and these notes!) (John 14:26)
122. Jesus gives us godly peace in the knowledge of His ways. Unlike the way the world gives (which is fame, fortune and power). (John 14:27)
123. The Father "prunes" believers in Christ (symbolized as branches that bear useful fruit for the vinedresser - the Father) so that they bear more good fruit (works). (John 15:2,4-5)
124. Our works glorify (bring praise and honor to) the Father. (John 15:8)
125. Whatever believers ask for or desire, it will be done for them (in the confines of the Father's will of course). (John 15:7)
126. Jesus kept His Father's commandments. (John 15:10)
127. One of Christ's commandments for us is to love one another. (John 15:12,17)
128. Those who believe in Jesus are His friends. (John 15:14-15)
129. The greatest act of love is to give your life for your friend, and Jesus did just that for us. (John 15:13)
130. Whoever hates Christ hates the Father also. (John 15:23)
131. The Holy Spirit convicts the unbelievers of their sin in order to lead them to the Savior, Jesus. And Holy Spirit convicts the believers of their imputed righteousness they have through faith in Christ. And Holy Spirit convicts Satan of his judgement. (John 16:8-11)
132. The Holy Spirit guides us into all the truths and ways of God. (John 16:13)
133. The Holy Spirit does not speak on His own authority, but He speaks what the Father tells Him to speak. (John 16:13-15)
134. The Holy Spirit glorifies Christ. (John 16:14)
135. Everything the Father has is Christ's, and everything Christ has is the Father's. (John 16:15; John 17:10)
136. Whatever we ask of the Father in Christ's name we shall receive (as long as it's the Father's will - don't expect to win the lottery). (John 16:23-24)
137. While in the world, believers will still suffer [small "t"] tribulation. (John 16:33)
138. The Father has given Christ authority over all men, meaning, that all humans are under him and should submit to His commands to believe in Him for eternal life. (John 17:2-3)
139. Jesus, during His ministry on earth, finished the works the Father gave Him to do, and brought glory to Him. (John 17:4)
140. Jesus was with the Father and had glory before the world ever was. (John 17:5)
141. All the things (words) that Christ has [spoken] are from the Father (all the knowledge and wisdom comes from the Father through Christ). (John 17:7-8)
142. Those believers whom the Father has given to Christ (who were chosen from before the foundation of the world due to their faith in Christ — 2 Thessalonians 2:13) are the Father's.

143. Jesus knew all things that would happen to Him. (John 18:4)
144. Jesus is King, but His kingdom is not of this world, as in, to be of earthly origin and nature. (John 18:36-37)
145. The unbelieving world doesn't know what truth really is in the world: what's truly right vs what's wrong; the ways of God (truth) vs the ways of the world (falsities). The world walks in darkness (they don't understand the truth), whereas believers walk in light (they are spiritually illuminated and know the things of God and know what's truly right in the eyes of God). (John 18:38)
146. Jesus rose from the dead the third day. (John 20:9)
147. Blessed are those who have not seen the Lord and yet have believed. (John 20:29)
148. James is a servant of God and Jesus. (James 1:1)
149. If you lack godly wisdom, ask for it from God who gives to all liberally and without reproach, and it will be given to you. But you must ask in full faith of receiving it from Him, without doubting. Otherwise, you won't receive anything from Him. (James 1:5-7)
150. Someone who doubts when they ask of God is "double-minded" (unstable in their faith and has a spiritual deficiency). It must be noted that this can be common amongst new believers, and they must exercise and strengthen their faith to the point where they do not doubt when asking of God. This takes time. (James 1:6-8)
151. Those in a lowly position in the eyes of the world (financially or in status) are exalted in God's eyes and should rejoice in that. (James 1:9)
152. The rich according to the world (financially or in status) should be humble, as their wealth and status in this world will inevitably come to an end (we can take nothing out of this world when we leave it — 1 Timothy 6:7). (James 1:10-11)
153. Blessed is the person who endures trials, temptation, persecutions, sufferings and tribulations, and is found approved (found to be excellent) concerning upholding their faith and integrity, and will receive the crown of life. (James 1:12; James 5:11)
154. We are tempted when we are drawn away by our own desires and enticed by others. (James 1:14)
155. Every good and perfect gift comes from our Heavenly Father. (James 1:17)
156. It was God's will to spiritually rebirth us through our faith in Christ. (James 1:18)
157. Teachers of the things of God will receive a stricter judgement. (James 3:1)
158. If anyone controls their tongue (the things they first think and then speak), they are a mature person, able also to control their whole body. But then later in verse 8, James goes on to say that no one can tame the tongue. (James 3:2,8)
159. Words (what we speak) can (and often do) cause an enormous amount of hurt and damage by us humans, and ought not be the case. Unlike the wisdom of the world: "Sticks and stones may break my bones, but words will never hurt me." (James 3:3-12)
160. Where envy and self-seeking exist, confusion and every evil thing are there. The fruit of the Spirit of love does not envy and is not self-seeking (Galatians 5:22-23; 1 Corinthians 13:4-7). So I suppose you could say that without godly, biblical love, confusion and every evil thing exists. Is this not true in our world today? (James 3:16)
161. The wisdom that is from above (from God; godly wisdom vs worldly wisdom) is first pure (free from every fault; immaculate; there's no error in it), then peaceable, gentle, willing to yield (submissive. A person who is open to reason, easily persuaded, and willing to yield to others. It conveys a sense of being agreeable and cooperative, particularly in the context of wisdom and understanding), full of mercy and good fruits, without partiality and without hypocrisy. (James 3:17)
162. Christ says throughout the gospels of Matthew, Mark, Luke and John that anything you ask for in His name, it will be given to you. John in 1 John 5:14 adds to this and says if you ask for

anything that is in the Father's will, He hears us. James further adds to this in James 4:3 and says that "You ask and do not receive, because you ask amiss (with wrong intent), that you may spend it on your pleasures." In the next verse, James adds to this and says "Do you not know that friendship with the world is enmity with God?" Putting all this together, if you ask for worldly things such as winning the lottery or a new luxury car or a fancy mansion, don't expect to receive anything. (James 4:3-4)

163. God's ways (the fruit of the Spirit, humility, contentment, etc.) are against the world's ways (fame, fortune and power). If you want to be "a friend of the world" (you want fame, fortune and power), then you are going against what God wants for you, and He is a jealous God, that you would rather go after Satan's worldly ways vs wanting to live in His ways. Therefore, stop going after the things of the world and submit to God and His ways. James 4:8-9 says: "Cleanse your hands, you sinners (get out of the world); and purify your hearts, you double-minded (having your interests divided between God and the world). Lament and mourn and weep! Let your laughter (from what you found to be joyfully humorous in the world, perhaps in the misfortunes of others) be turned to mourning (see the true sadness behind the things you found humorous) and your joy (of what you derived pleasure from in the ways of the world) to gloom (don't find joy in the ways of the world anymore. Rather, find your joy in the ways of God, where there is actually true peace and joy)." Humble yourself and submit to God's ways and find true peace and joy. See note "The Ways of God vs the Ways of the World" for more details. (James 4:4-10)
164. God resists the proud, but gives grace to the humble. (James 4:6)
165. Those who are suffering should pray for their relief. (James 5:13)
166. Are you cheerful? Sing psalms (godly songs). (James 5:13)
167. The Lord heals the sick: "Is anyone among you sick? Let him call for the elders of the church, and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord. And the prayer of faith will save the sick, and the Lord will raise him up (will cause him to recover)." Of course, your *faithful* prayers for healing on behalf of yourself will be answered if you believe. Healing is in the will of the Father, as Christ's entire ministry on this earth to prove that He was the messiah was a ministry of miraculous healings. But you must not doubt, or else don't expect to receive anything. (James 5:14-15; James 1:6-8)
168. The effective, fervent prayer of a righteous (upright, virtuous, keeping the commands of God) man avails much. (James 5:16)
169. God will repay with everlasting destruction (in hell) those who have troubled us in this life (who are not saved believers in the gospel). (2 Thessalonians 1:6,8-9)
170. We true believers in the gospel who were troubled in this life will be given rest when the Lord comes for us at the rapture. (2 Thessalonians 1:7,10)
171. Unbelievers of the gospel will be punished with everlasting destruction (in the lake of fire and brimstone). (2 Thessalonians 1:8-9)
172. The Father gives us strength for our good works. (2 Thessalonians 2:17)
173. The Lord will establish us and guard us from the enemy. (2 Thessalonians 3:3)
174. Withdraw (do not keep company with) any brother or sister that is disorderly (idle), not working for a living and living off of others. But do not count them as an enemy (an unsaved person). This is designed to bring them godly shame that will hopefully produce godly repentance (a change of mind) in that they will find work for themselves and stop burdening others. We are commanded by the apostle Paul (and given an example through his manner of life) that if anyone will not work, then neither shall he eat. And we have an example of Paul's life to follow, that wherever he went to preach the gospel, he worked, that he may not be a burden to anyone. The following things should be noted, found throughout Paul's other epistles: (1) A worker for the Lord (one who teaches the things of God) is "worthy of his wages" (he is allowed to make a living off of his work as a minister). (1 Timothy 5:17-18) (2) It is absolutely ok for those who are struggling

financially to receive donations to help them in times of need. Our abundance is designed to supply the lack of others. (1 Corinthians 16:1-4; 2 Corinthians chapters 8-9) (3) This isn't found in Paul's epistles, but it's common sense that those with a mental or physical handicap that are unable to work should be helped by others. (2 Thessalonians 3:6-15)

175. Since we understand what it's like to be comforted by God in all our tribulations, we know how to comfort others in their troubles. (2 Corinthians 1:4)
176. God raises the dead. (2 Corinthians 1:9)
177. Don't trust in yourself, but rather trust in God. (2 Corinthians 1:9)
178. Prayers to God for others helps. (2 Corinthians 1:11)
179. God establishes us (makes us unreprovable) and anoints us with the Holy Spirit. (2 Corinthians 1:21-22)
180. God always makes our godly efforts victorious. (2 Corinthians 2:14)
181. The law (the letter) kills (you are condemned to death when you break it), but the Spirit (obtained through faith in the gospel) gives life [eternal]. (2 Corinthians 3:6)
182. The law is also known as the ministry of death or the ministry of condemnation. (2 Corinthians 3:7-8).
183. The gospel is also known as the ministry of the Spirit or the ministry of righteousness. (2 Corinthians 3:8-9)
184. The law had glory even though it brought death. And if something that brought death had glory, how much more glorious is the ministry of the Spirit (the gospel) that brings eternal life? (2 Corinthians 3:7-11)
185. You can only understand the Old Testament if you understand the New Testament. (2 Corinthians 3:13-16)
186. When we focus on Christ and His glory (His character: the fruits of the Spirit), we become transformed into that same image. (2 Corinthians 3:18)
187. Satan has blinded the minds of those who do not believe the gospel, so that they cannot understand it. (2 Corinthians 4:3-4)
188. God raised up Jesus from the dead. (2 Corinthians 4:14)
189. God will raise the dead in Christ (at the rapture/resurrection). (2 Corinthians 4:14)
190. Our outward man (our fleshly bodies) are perishing, but our inward man is being renewed with strength and vigor day by day. (2 Corinthians 4:16)
191. We have a new eternal body made from God waiting us in heaven. (2 Corinthians 5:1)
192. "We must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ, that each one may receive the things done in the body, according to what he has done, whether good or bad." This is the "bema seat" judgement that all believers will go through. This is not a judgement of our sin for salvation, as Jesus paid for all our sins and there is no condemnation for those in Christ (Romans 8:1). This judgement is not to be confused with the great white throne judgement for unbelievers at the end of the millennial kingdom, where they will be judged for their sins and cast into the lake of fire and brimstone. The believer's bema seat judgement is further described by the apostle Paul in 2 Corinthians 3:9-15, in which Paul describes our works for the kingdom of God being tested by fire to see if they were the good works done by God as we yielded to Him (in which we will receive a reward), or whether they were dead works done by us in the flesh with the wrong mindset (these will be "burned up"). (2 Corinthians 5:10)
193. God comforts the downcast (those brought low with grief, depressed). (2 Corinthians 7:6)
194. "For you know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that though He was rich, yet for your sakes He became poor, that you through His poverty might become rich." 'The grace of Christ,' in that through pity for sinful men Christ left his state of blessedness with God in heaven, and voluntarily underwent the hardships and miseries of human life, and by his sufferings and death procured salvation for mankind. (2 Corinthians 8:9)

195. Our abundance (any wealth we come into) is designed to supply the lack of others. (2 Corinthians 8:14-15)

196. If you give little, you will receive little. If you give a lot (according to what you have), you will receive a lot. This truth has been corrupted by greed, thinking, "If I give away a lot of my money, God will bless me with a ton more money so I can buy myself that fancy new car I've been coveting." This is not the design of such a principle. We're to be content with what we have with all thanksgiving, and any abundance we receive is designed to supply the lack of others. So, if you're found faithful to bless others in need with a little bit of abundance that you may possess, then God will count you worthy to handle more money, knowing that all the more abundance is also designed for good works to benefit the needy, and not our own greed. (2 Corinthians 9:6,8)

197. Giving to the poor in the name of Christ benefits God through many thanksgivings from the beneficiaries to Him. (2 Corinthians 9:12)

198. It is the Lord who approves us (commands us). We don't get to approve ourselves. (2 Corinthians 10:18)

Definitions:

1. ***The light [of men; of the world]*** — spiritual illumination. Knowing the things and ways of God, and the way of salvation: all the knowledge and wisdom found throughout this note, which is the "truth", as opposed to the ways of the world (spiritual darkness), which are lies. Read and understand this note and you will be illuminated spiritually, and will become "light" in this dark world. You can now see the difference between right and wrong.
2. ***Darkness*** — spiritual blindness, and the resulting evil that ensues. Not knowing the truth of the ways of God found throughout this note, thus walking in "darkness" (the ways of the world).
3. ***The promise*** — the promise of the Holy Spirit (who gives eternal life), or the promise of eternal life (which comes via the Holy Spirit), which is given by faith in Christ alone.
4. ***The truth*** — the gospel; Jesus as the Christ (the messiah/savior).
5. ***The Inheritance*** — eternal life through faith in Christ.
6. ***Godliness*** — becoming more Christlike in conduct and character. Encompassing (1) your faith in the gospel (2) your inner devotion to your relationship with Christ (talking to Him daily) (3) your outward devotion to God in your daily walk in holy conduct. In the New Testament, "eusebeia" (godliness) refers to a reverent and devout attitude towards God, characterized by a life that reflects His holiness and commands. It encompasses both an inner piety and outward conduct that aligns with God's will. This term is often associated with living a life that is pleasing to God, marked by moral integrity and spiritual devotion.
7. ***Sanctify*** — to make holy. The verb "hagiazó" primarily means to sanctify or make holy. It involves the act of setting something or someone apart for a sacred purpose or dedicating them to God. In the New Testament, it is used to describe the process by which believers are made holy through the work of the Holy Spirit, aligning them with God's will and character. It also refers to the consecration of objects or places for divine use.
8. ***Reverent*** — worthy of honor and respect. The Greek adjective "semnos" conveys a sense of dignity (worthy of honor and respect) and respectability. It is used to describe qualities or characteristics that are noble (having high moral principles and ideals) and worthy of honor. In the New Testament, it often refers to the demeanor (outward behavior) or conduct of individuals, particularly those in leadership or those who are to be emulated by others. The term suggests a seriousness of purpose and a gravity that commands respect.
9. ***Temperate; A Sound Mind; Discreet*** — self-controlled. A mind founded upon and rooted in godly wisdom and knowledge. The Greek adjective "sóphrón" conveys the idea of having a sound mind, being self-controlled, and exercising prudence (cautious wisdom) and moderation. It is

often used in the New Testament to describe a person who is disciplined in thought and action, exhibiting a balanced and rational approach to life. This term emphasizes the importance of inner restraint and the ability to govern one's desires and impulses in accordance with godly wisdom.

10. **Sober-minded** — exercising self-control. The verb "sóphroneó" conveys the idea of having a sound mind, exercising self-control, and being sober-minded. It implies a balanced and disciplined approach to life, where one's thoughts and actions are governed by wisdom and prudence. In the New Testament, it often refers to the Christian virtue of self-control, which is a fruit of the Spirit (Galatians 5:23).
11. **Meekness** — humble, calm gentleness. In the New Testament, "prautés" refers to a quality of gentle strength, characterized by humility and a calm demeanor (behavior). It is not weakness but rather power under control, reflecting a spirit of submission to God and consideration for others. This virtue is often associated with the fruit of the Spirit and is a mark of true Christian character.
12. **Chaste** — pure; holy. The Greek word "hagnos" primarily denotes purity in a moral or ceremonial sense. It is often used to describe something that is free from defilement or corruption, whether physical, moral, or spiritual. In the New Testament, "hagnos" is used to emphasize the importance of purity in thought, action, and intention, reflecting a life that is set apart for God.
13. **Integrity** — moral uprightness. The term "adiaphthoria" conveys the idea of being free from corruption or decay, both in a physical and moral sense. It implies a state of purity and integrity that is untainted by external influences or internal moral decay. In the New Testament, it is often used to describe the incorruptible nature of the believer's inheritance and the moral purity expected of Christians.
14. **Doctrine** — a teaching. Instruction.
15. **Hope** — an earnest expectation and assurance of what is certain (not merely wishful thinking). In the New Testament, "elpis" primarily denotes a confident expectation or trust in God's promises. It is not merely wishful thinking but a firm assurance based on the character and faithfulness of God. This hope is often linked with faith and love, forming a triad of Christian virtues (1 Corinthians 13:13).
16. **Supplication** — a deep, heartfelt prayer. The term "deésis" refers to a heartfelt petition or supplication, often directed towards God. It conveys a sense of earnestness and urgency in prayer, reflecting a deep personal need or desire. In the New Testament, "deésis" is used to describe prayers that are specific and fervent, often in the context of seeking divine intervention or assistance.
17. **Intercession** — a prayer for others. The term "enteuxis" refers to the act of interceding or making a petition on behalf of another. In the New Testament, it is used to describe a form of prayer that involves earnest appeal or supplication to God, often for the needs of others. It emphasizes the role of believers as intercessors, standing in the gap for others through prayer.
18. **Bishop** — an overseer (the head) of a church. The term "episkopé" primarily refers to the act of overseeing or supervision. In the New Testament, it is often associated with the role and responsibilities of a bishop or overseer within the early Christian church. The word conveys the idea of careful and responsible management, often in a spiritual or ecclesiastical context.
19. **Deacon** — a servant within the church, subject to the Bishop. The term "diakonos" is used in the New Testament to denote a servant or minister, one who executes the commands of another, especially of a master. It is often used to describe those who serve in a spiritual or ministerial capacity within the church. The word emphasizes the role of service and humility, reflecting the example set by Jesus Christ.
20. **Fable** — a false teaching. In the New Testament, "muthos" refers to a fabricated account or fable, often used to describe false teachings or beliefs that stand in contrast to the truth of the Gospel. It implies a narrative that is not grounded in reality or divine revelation, often used to deceive or mislead.

21. **Wanton** — The verb καταστρηνιάω is used to describe a state of becoming wanton or indulging in excessive luxury and sensuality. It implies a turning away from discipline and self-control, often leading to moral laxity. In the New Testament, it is used to caution against the dangers of idleness and the resulting moral decline.
22. **Blessed (in the context of God)** — giving God praise and honor. The term "eulogέtos" is used in the New Testament to describe someone who is worthy of praise or blessing. It is often applied to God, highlighting His divine nature and the reverence He is due. The word conveys a sense of honor and adoration, acknowledging the goodness and majesty of the one being blessed.
23. **Blessing (in the context of man)** — doing something that benefits (blesses) someone. The verb "eulogeό" primarily means to bless or to speak well of someone or something. In the New Testament, it is used in various contexts, including the act of blessing God, blessing others, and the act of God blessing individuals. It conveys a sense of invoking divine favor, expressing gratitude, or bestowing praise.

See note on:

Why You Won't Find James 2 in This Note